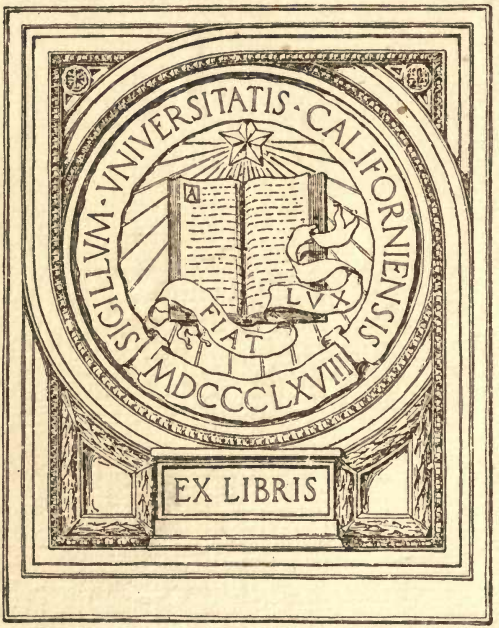

SIGILLVM · VNIVERSITATIS · CALIFORNIENSIS
FIAT LVX
MDCCCLXVIII
EX LIBRIS

NIAGARA, FROM BELOW.

THE

NORTHERN TRAVELLER;

CONTAINING THE ROUTES TO

THE SPRINGS, NIAGARA, QUEBEC,

AND

THE COAL MINES;

WITH

THE TOUR OF NEW-ENGLAND,

AND

A BRIEF GUIDE TO THE VIRGINIA SPRINGS, AND SOUTHERN AND WESTERN ROUTES.

BY THEODORE DWIGHT, JR.

SIXTH EDITION.
WITH EIGHTEEN MAPS, AND NINE LANDSCAPES.

New-York:
JOHN P. HAVEN,
BOOKSELLER, PUBLISHER, AND STATIONER,
199 Broadway.

1841.

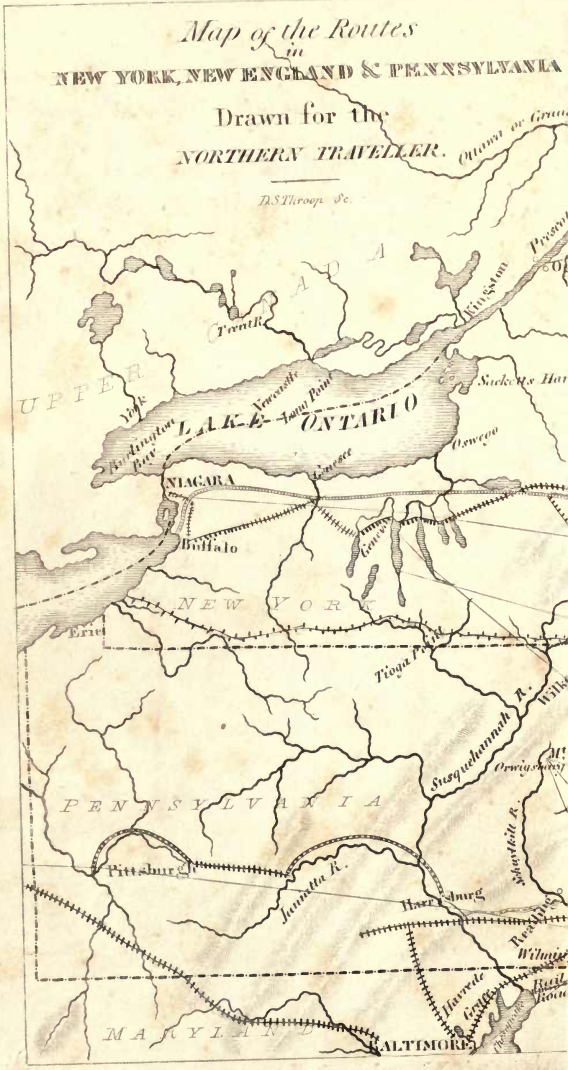
PREFACE.

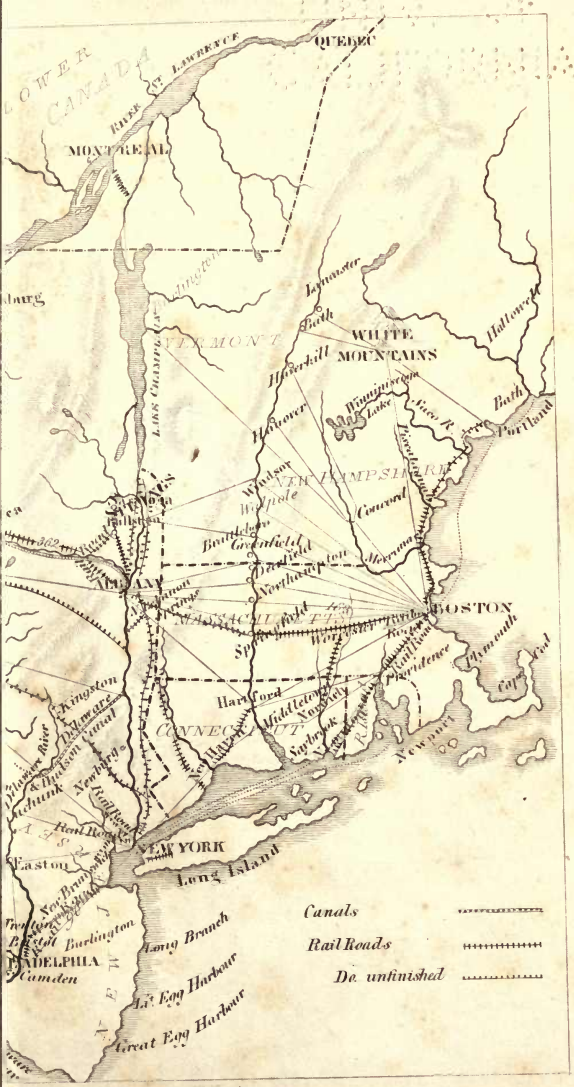
This Sixth Edition of the Northern Traveller is published when the previous editions have been for some time out of print; so that it seemed to be urgently demanded. The work has undergone a most thorough revision, as the numerous and important changes in the country required.

The traveller will find in it a larger amount of information than at any former period, as the matter has been much condensed, almost every page has received some addition or abridgement, and large portions have been written anew. Perfect accuracy is hardly to be expected in a work comprising such a number and variety of details, many of which are of a changeable nature: but exertions have been made to render it accurate, as well as replete with information and suggestions best adapted to the convenience, gratification and improvement of the mass of intelligent travellers.

Notices of places or objects appropriate to the sphere of this work, transmitted by persons in any part of the country, will be attended to in future editions of the

Northern Traveller; as the author has resumed his original intention, formed after travelling abroad, of furnishing a Guide Book for the principal routes in his own country, keeping pace with the progress of society and public improvements.


Map of the Routes
in
NEW YORK, NEW ENGLAND & PENNSYLVANIA
Drawn for the
NORTHERN TRAVELLER.
D.S.Throop Sc.
Kingston
Trent R.
UPPER
Newcastle
Long Point
Sackets Har
York
Burlington Bay
LAKE ONTARIO
Oswego
Genesee
NIAGARA
Buffalo
Genesee R.
NEW YORK
Erie
Tioga Rail Road
Susquehanna R.
Owegatchie
PENNSYLVANIA
Pittsburg
Juniata R.
Harrisburg
Schuylkill R.
Reading
Wilmington
Havre de Grace
Balt. Road
MARYLAND
BALTIMORE


LOWER CANADA
QUEBEC
MONTREAL
VERMONT
WHITE MOUNTAINS
Lyndon
Bath
Haverhill
Hallowell
Portland
Hebron
Winnipiseogee Lake
Saco R.
Dartmouth
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Windsor
Walpole
Concord
Bellows Falls
Bennington
Greenfield
Deerfield
Northampton
Springfield
Worcester
BOSTON
Providence
Plymouth
Cape Cod
Hartford
Middletown
Norwich
Saybrook
Newport
CONNECTICUT
Easton
NEW YORK
Long Island
Long Branch
Burlington
PHILADELPHIA
Camden
Lt. Egg Harbour
Great Egg Harbour
Canals
Rail Roads
Do. unfinished

GENERAL INDEX.

VIEWS FROM NATURE.

MAPS

Of the Roads, Canals, Railroads, &c.

THE

NORTHERN TRAVELLER.

THE CITY OF NEW-YORK.

Remarks to the Traveller at New-York.

It is recommended to such travellers as have not formed a plan for their journeys, to turn to the general map of the routes, page 1. He may go to Boston by the Providence steamboats and railroad, or by the Stonington steamboats and railroad through Providence, or by the Norwich steamboat and railroad through Worcester, or by the New-Haven steamboat, the railroad to Hartford, and stagecoach to Worcester, or steamboat or stagecoach to Springfield railroad. Those who wish to see Connecticut river may take a steamboat to Hartford. For Albany, take a steamboat. Before 1842, a railroad is expected to be in use from Bridgeport, Con. to Albany, when that route may be preferred by some. A steamboat goes to Bridgeport.

For Philadelphia, take the railroad line from Jersey city by crossing the Hudson from Barclay-street.

Other rail-roads are to be made: one from South Brooklyn to Greenport, east end of Long Island, to cross to the Boston railroads. The Harlem railroad is to be extended to Albany, 140 miles.

The proposed route of a railroad from New-York to Albany, (147 3-4 miles,) runs through Westchester county, Putnam, Dutchess and Columbia counties to Greenbush opposite Albany, and on to Troy. It passes along the valleys of the Bronx, Croton, Ten m. r. Ancram, Cline, and a branch of Kinderhook. It is nearly straight,

except where it approaches Hudson, and is from 15 to 25 miles east of the river. This route avoids the Highlands, except at a point where they are only 769 feet above tide: that is, 50 miles northeast of West Point. Maximum grade 30 feet, and locomotives can pass at 12 miles an hour.

The stranger is advised to purchase a pocket map of New-York and other cities as he visits them.

The principal objects worthy of attention will be here mentioned in order, as they present themselves to a person proceeding north from the southern point of the city.

The Battery, perhaps the finest public walk in the Union, is the favourite retreat in warm weather. It is exposed to the sea breeze, and affords an agreeable shade, and a view of the inner harbour, with part of Long Island, on the left, Governor's Island with its fort and castle, the Narrows, and Staten Island below, Bedlow's and Gibbet Islands, and New-Jersey beyond them, with Jersey City and Hoboken village. Castle Garden is a place of refreshment, formed of a fort, where music and fireworks are often provided in warm evenings. A fort was built on the Battery in 1623, which included all the houses. It was afterwards enlarged.

Southeast of the Battery is Whitehall Slip, where are the steam-boat ferries for Staten Island (12 cents,) and South Brooklyn, (4 cents.) Washington and Greenwich-streets begin at northwest corner, extending about two miles north There are the steamboats of the Philadelphia railroad line, and those for Providence.

Broadway begins at the Bowling Green, an oval piece of ground, 140 feet by 220. Here are the Atlantic and Adelphi Hotels, and many hotels and fashionable boarding houses above. Grace Church, on the left, stands on the corner of Rector-street, which leads to the Havre packets. Trinity Church is rebuilding. Wall-street is opposite, and has most of the banks and brokers' offices. The new U. S. Custom-house, corner of Nassau-street, is of white marble, 89 feet by 177, on the model of the Parthenon of Athens, with two façades with Doric columns, 32 feet high, a central hall, and a dome 62 feet in diameter. It will cost half a million.

The New-York Exchange, entirely of Quincy Sie-

nite, three stories high, and a basement, covers a block, between four streets, and is 197 feet 7 inches on Wall-street, 144 on one side, and 170 on the other, with a large dome above, 100 feet high. This covers the circular exchange room, 95 feet high, and 80 in diameter. In front is a row of 12 Ionic columns, with 6 more at the door. The shafts are single stones, 32 feet 8 inches long, and from 4 feet to 4 feet 4 inches in diameter at the base, those on the wings weighing about 33 tons, and the others 35. Each cost about $5,000. The building, which is nearly complete, contains Mr. Gilpin's News Room and Packet Office, several insurance and other offices. The Telegraph is to be kept on the top to communicate with that on Staten Island. The great fire, in 1835, destroyed the former Exchange, but did not cross Wall-street. It swept down to Old Slip.

Proceeding up Broadway, you pass Cedar and Courtlandt-streets, which lead on the left to some of the Albany steam-boats, and the ferry to Jersey City, 6 cents. (Thence the railroads lead to Newark, 25 cents, Elizabethtown, Rahway and New-Brunswick to Philadelphia; also to Paterson. Fulton-street leads (right) to Fulton Market, Brooklyn Ferry, (3 cents,) the Connecticut and Flushing steamboats, some of the Liverpool packets, &c.

At the corner of Vesey-street is St. Paul's Church, with an epitaph in front to Gen. Montgomery, whose remains were brought there from Quebec in 1818. Opposite is the American Museum with four stories filled with stuffed animals, &c. Ann-street leads to the rooms of the Reformed Dutch Church Missionary Society, Episcopal Sabbath School Society; American Bible Society; Depository and Printing Office; Clinton Hall, where are the Mercantile Library, (20,000 vols.) reading and lecture room, and exhibition room of the National Academy of Design; American Tract Society; American Sunday School Union Depository; and American Board of Foreign Mis sions.

In Chatham Row are the Park Theatre and the Brick Church. The Park, (10 3-4 acres,) contains the City Hall, (216 feet by 105,) of white marble, and rear of freestone, cost $538,734, with rooms for courts, common

council, mayor, governor, &c. and several portraits, and Mechanics' Institute in the basement. The alarm-bell is hung above, and the cupola commands a general view of the city. The New City Hall contains the American Institute of Manufactures, which holds a splendid fair and exhibition at Niblo's in September.

In Chambers-street are the Savings Bank, the Arcade Baths, and the Reservoir of the Manhattan Company, which supplies some of the streets with water.

Returning down Broadway to Park Place, we find Columbia College, founded in 1750 as King's College,—President Duer. Behind it is the Grammar School, Professor Anthon. Above the Park, Duane-street leads on the right to the Halls of Justice, the City Prison, built of Sienite in the Egyptian style. Gothic Hall is near Pearl-street, opposite which is the City Hospital, founded in 1769. The Society Library, corner of Leonard-street, 1754. Franklin-street leads on the left to the Opera House and French Church, originally in Pine-street, 1704.

(Hudson Park is some distance northwest from this spot, 4 acres, with St. John's Church, 240 feet.)

In White-street, (right from Broadway,) is the City Dispensary, 1790, with the Eye and Ear Infirmaries, 1820. Canal-street has a sewer under ground, and on the right from Broadway are the Gas Light Company's works, pipes, 26 miles long, and a Jews' Synagogue. There are 10 or 11 other Synagogues, most of them recently formed by emigrants from Bavaria, &c. The Manhattan Gas Works are at the foot of Eighteenth-street.

Above are the Circus and Tattersalls'; above Spring-street Niblo's Garden. Opposite, the New-York Lyceum of Natural History with a fine collection. The Stuyvesandt Institute is several streets above, with the Library of the Historical Society. In Crosby-street behind Niblo's, are the Apprentices' Library, 1820, with 20,000 volumes, the School of the Mechanics' Society, a Synagogue, and the College of Physicians and Surgeons.

Fourth-street leads to Washington Square, 9 3-4 acres. The New York University fronts it, 1831, Chancellor Frelinghuysen. It has a large grammar school. The

Presbyterian Theological Seminary is above, and has the library of Leander Van Ess.

The Marble Cemetery is in Great Jones-street, east of Broadway. The City Reservoir is in Thirteenth-street. Water is raised by a steam engine from a well 112 feet deep, and conveyed to the south in pipes, to extinguish fires without the use of fire engines. The Croton Aqueduct, 45 miles long, to supply drinkable water to the whole city, is partly made, and will cost 45 millions.

The Retreat for Juvenile Delinquents is at the end of Broadway; the Deaf and Dumb Asylum, 1817, Fiftieth-street, near the Harlem railroad, Mr. Peet principal. The Blind Asylum, 1831, Sixth Avenue near Thirty-second street, Mr. Jones. The General Episcopal Theological Seminary, 1819, Ninth Avenue and Twenty-first street. The Lunatic Hospital is six miles north. The Almshouse is on the East river, and beyond is Blackwell's Island, with the Penitentiary and Lunatic Asylum, and the Poor House Farm opposite, with the School. The Orphan Asylum, Half Orphan Asylum, Institution for Aged Indigent Females, and 17 Public Schools.

Hudson river was discovered in 1609, by Henry Hudson. First settlement by the Dutch, near Albany, 1610, to trade with the Indians in furs. (This trade yielded above $50,000 in 1632.) First fort in New-York in 1612, near the corner of Broadway and Garden-street. In 1623, a large fort on the Battery, enclosing the village, the island having been purchased. Captured by the English in 1664, retaken 1673, restored 1674. First post-rider to Boston, 1673, going once in three weeks. First stagecoach to Boston, 1723, once a month. 1765 a Congress of delegates met. January 1776, the American army began to assemble for the defence of the city. August 26th, the Battle of Long Island, after which the British army occupied the city till end of the war. September 21st, 492 houses burnt. Evacuated by the British army and entered by Washington, November 25th, 1783. All the churches except one had been burnt or occupied by soldiers.

1785 Congress met in the old City Hall, where the new Custom House is. 1789 Washington inaugurated President there. Free School Society incorporated 1805.

The Great Fire December 16, 1835, loss about eighteen millions. The latitude of the City Hall is 40° 42′ 40″ N. Longitude 74° 1′ 8″ W. from Greenwich.

Excursions. Numerous pleasant excursions may be made from New-York in various directions. Manhattan Island affords several agreeable rides; and also Long Island and the neighbouring parts of New-Jersey.

Brooklyn, on Long Island, opposite New-York, is the second city for size in the state, containing about 40,000 inhabitants. It enjoys a fine situation, good air, pure water, retirement, and shady streets. The stranger should visit it. Carriages will take him from the ferries to any part. The view of New-York from Columbia-street, on the heights, is the finest to be found.

The Lyceum, Washington-street, contains a fine lecture room, the collection of the Natural History Society, City Library, and Savings Bank. The Navy Yard, one mile northeast from it, is worthy of a visit. There is the Naval Lyceum, with a fine collection of natural history, &c.

Greenwood Cemetery, two miles south of Brooklyn, is shady and picturesque, with sylvan lake, and a fine view from Mount Washington. You pass Gowannis Cove, the scene of most bloodshed in the battle of Long Island in 1776.

The Jamaica railroad begins at the South ferry. Fort Hamilton is four miles south of Brooklyn. Fort Lafayette is on a small island below it. Opposite is Staten Island, commanding fine views.

Prince's Linnæan Garden at Flushing. The excursion to this beautiful garden and nursery is very pleasant. The steamboat leaves Fulton-street slip at four o'clock in the afternoon every day, and affords a view of the most interesting parts of the East river, including the famous rapids at Hell Gate. The village is small, but pleasant. The garden of Mr. Prince will supply strangers of taste and science with rare seeds, plants, flowers and trees, and has already done much to introduce useful and beautiful varieties into this country. It was first established about the middle of the last century.

The four hothouses contain about 20,000 plants in pots; and the garden covers about thirty acres. The species and varieties of trees and plants amount to about 3000,

which is considered the most numerous collection in America. The proprietor exerts himself to obtain all the native productions, as well as all interesting exotics, and for specimens forwarded to him he offers to make satisfactory returns from his own collection. Thompson's History of Long Island, and the Picture of New-York will be interesting to travellers of taste.

BATH, ROCKAWAY, and GRAVESEND, on Long Island, and LONG BRANCH, in New-Jersey, fine situations on the seacoast, are among the most attractive for bathing, &c.

ORANGE SPRINGS, near Newark, and SCHOLEY'S MOUNTAIN, are resorts during the warm seasons, particularly for visiters from New-York. The situations are very pleasant, in variegated tracts of country, and afford a most agreeable retreat, with fine air and good accommodations.

PASSAGE UP THE HUDSON RIVER.

On leaving New-York, the traveller finds himself in the midst of a fine and varied scene. The battery lies behind him, with Governor's Island and Castle Williams projecting beyond; still more distant opens the passage called the Narrows, with Staten Island on the right, leading to Sandy Hook and the Atlantic Ocean, which is 22 miles from the city. On the west side of the bay are Bedlow and Gibbet Islands, with fortifications; the point at the mouth of the Hudson is Powles' Hook, on which stands a neat town in New-Jersey called Jersey City; and the village of Hoboken is seen a mile or more up the river. The hills of Wehawken appear beyond: as the boat moves rapidly on, it passes the crowded line of buildings in Washington-street, the Episcopal Seminary, and, at a greater distance, the Blind Institution.

At Wehawken, under a ledge of rocks facing the river, and about the distance of three miles from the city, is the spot where General Alexander Hamilton fell in a duel with Colonel Burr. This was the common duelling ground for combatants from this city, and many lives were afterwards lost on the fatal spot.

The PALISADOES—a remarkable range of precipices of trap rock, which begin near this place, extend up the river on the west side twenty miles, to Tappan, and form

a singular, and in many places an impassable boundary. In some places an old red sandstone foundation is seen below: but the great mass of the rocks presents the mural precipices of the trap formation, and rises from thte height of 15 or 20 feet to 500 or 550. On the opposite side is Yorkville, and the route of the unfinished Croton Aqueduct.

The LUNATIC ASYLUM, about seven miles from the city, is a large building of hewn stone, occupying a commanding situation.

HARLEM HEIGHTS are a short distance further. They form an elevated ridge across Manhattan Island, on which a line of fortifications was thrown up during the Revolution and the late war, quite over to the East river.

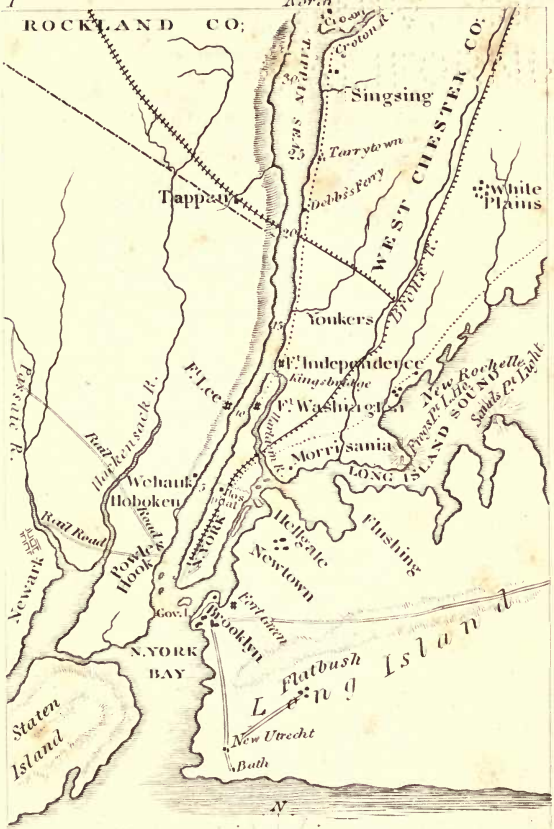
FORT LEE, on the west side of the river, is situated on the brow of the Palisadoes, more than 300 feet above the river. A village of the same name is near.

Fort Washington was a fortress on the top of a high rounded hill, on the east side of the river, 12 miles from New-York. In October, 1776, when Gen. Washington had evacuated the city, and, subsequently to *the battle of White Plains*, (for which see just beyond,) had drawn off his army to Fort Lee, Fort Washington was kept garrisoned, contrary to his advice, and was attacked in four divisions. The Hessians and Waldeckers, under Gen. Knyphausen, went up the hill on the north side; Gen. Matthews on the east, with the English light infantry and guards, intended against the intrenchments, which reached almost to the East river. Col. Sterling made a feint of crossing that river lower down, while Lord Percy with a very strong corps was to operate against the western flank.

The Hessians suffered much from the riflemen in passing a swamp, but succeeded, with the other divisions, in driving the Americans into this fort, where they all surrendered, to the number of 2600 men, including militia. They had lost very few; but the British lost about 800.

FORT LEE was immediately evacuated; but the British crossed so speedily at Dobbs's Ferry, that they took the artillery, military stores, baggage, and tents of the American army.

BATTLE OF WHITE PLAINS. In October, 1776, soon after the American troops had evacuated New-York, while General Washington had his army assembled at Kings-


North
ROCKLAND CO.
WEST CHESTER CO.
Croton R.
Croton
Singsing
Tarrytown
Tappan
Dobbs Ferry
White Plains
Hudson R.
Bronx R.
Yonkers
Ft. Independence
Kingsbridge
Ft. Lee
Ft. Washington
Morrisania
New Rochelle
Fort Lafayette
Throg's Pt. Light
LONG ISLAND SOUND
Hackensack R.
Rail Road
Weehawk
Hoboken
Rail Road
Powle Hook
Newark
Passaic R.
Harlem R.
Bronx
Hellgate
Flushing
Newtown
Fort Green
Gov. I.
Brooklyn
N. YORK BAY
Long Island
Flatbush
Staten Island
New Utrecht
Bath
N.
W.
E.
S.

bridge, and the British were in possession of the island up as far as Harlem, General Howe went up the East river, with an intention of surrounding the Americans. He left his German corps at New-Rochelle, and marched for the high ground at White Plains, several miles east of the Hudson, to seize the interior road between the city and Connecticut.

Washington penetrated his design, and entrenched himself on the west side of the small river Bronx, with his right on Valentine's hill, and his left on White Plains. He had garrisons near Harlem, at Kingsbridge, and Fort Washington. Skirmishes were kept up till the British approached very near; when Washington assembled all his troops in a strong camp on the heights near the plains, with the Bronx in front and on the right flank, and a mountainous region in the rear. The right was more accessible; and General M'Dougal was sent to entrench himself on a mountain about a mile in front.

On the morning of October 28th, the British advanced in two columns: the right led by Clinton, and the left by Gen. Heister. The former took post on the Mamaroneck road, and the latter on the Bronx,—the armies being a mile distant. Col. Ralle, with a Hessian regiment, fell upon Gen. M'Dougal in flank, while Leslie attacked him in front with a brigade. The militia soon fled, but the regular troops resisted until overpowered. Washington, therefore, retired to North Castle; and soon after, securing the bridge over the Croton, and Peekskill, crossed the Hudson.

Fort Independence, on the east side. Opposite, the *Palisadoes* are of still greater height.

Dobb's Ferry, 10 miles further Tappan Bay is from three to five miles wide, eight or nine in length. Haverstraw Bay, still larger, lies just above.

Tappan, 25 miles from New-York. Here Major Andre was executed, after a short imprisonment. Here will begin the New-York and Erie Railroad, which is to extend through Goshen, Deposit, Binghampton, Owego, Elmira, Corning, Hornellsville, and Olean, to Dunkirk on Lake Erie, 457 miles. It is thought that the whole distance from New York to Dunkirk, by a branch from the Harlem railroad, will be only 475 miles, and that it will cost but $6,000,000. Two branches are in operation,

viz. the Ithaca and Owego railroad, 29 miles; and the Corning and Blossburg, Pennsylvania, railroad, 40 miles.

TARRYTOWN, three and one half miles. This is the place where Major Andre was stopped, returning from his visit to Gen. Arnold, and on his way to the British lines. The place was then neutral ground, as the Americans and English lay encamped above and below. The tree was recently standing under which his captors searched him, and the bank near by concealed them from his view as he approached them.

The State Prison at Singsing is in a quadrangle of nearly 44 by 480ft. on the eastern shore, 33 miles from New-York. It has a double stack of cells built back to back, four tiers high and 200 on each tier: in all 800. Nine feet distance is the outer wall, which supports a gallery running all around; size of the cells, three feet six inches by seven feet, and two feet door way. The whole work was done by convicts, and a great part is of hewn stone. The system is that of the Auburn prison.

The convicts are employed in quarrying marble from the hill, and in other kinds of labour.

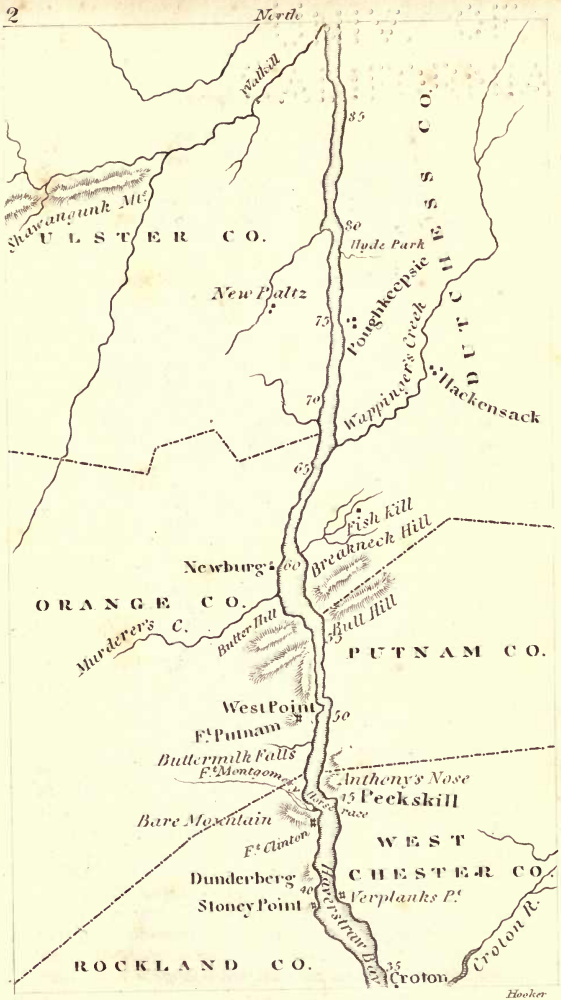
THE ENTRANCE of the HIGHLANDS, is a short distance beyond this place, and 40 miles from New York This is a region no less remarkable for the important military events of which it has been the theatre, than for the grandeur and nobleness of its natural scenery.

STONY POINT. The little rough promontory on the left, nearly a mile below the entrance of the Highlands, was a fortified position during the American war. The British took it from Gen. Wayne in 1778, but lost it again the same year.

VERPLANCK'S POINT, on the opposite side, was also the site of a fort.

FORT MONTGOMERY AND FORT CLINTON,
five miles further, on the west.

These forts were taken by Sir Henry Clinton, on the sixth of October, 1777. His object was to co-operate with Gen Burgoyne, at that time closely watched by Gen. Gates near Saratoga, and to afford him an opportunity to force his way to Hudson river, by effecting a diversion in his favour. For this purpose Sir H. Clinton had left New-


North
Catskill
85
Shawangunk Mt.
ULSTER CO.
80
Hyde Park
DUTCHESS CO.
New Paltz
75
Poughkeepsie
Wappinger's Creek
Hackensack
70
65
Fish Kill
Breakneck Hill
Newburg
60
ORANGE CO.
Murderer's C.
Butter Hill
Bull Hill
55
PUTNAM CO.
West Point
50
Ft. Putnam
Buttermilk Falls
Ft. Montgom.
Anthony's Nose
45
Peckskill
Bare Mountain
Ft. Clinton
WEST CHESTER CO.
Dunderberg
40
Stoney Point
Verplanks Pt.
Haverstraw Bay
Croton R.
ROCKLAND CO.
35
Croton
Hooker

York with 3 or 4,000 troops, embarked in the fleet, and landed at Verplanck's Point. The next morning a detachment was sent to Stony Point, and marched round in the rear of these forts, then under the command of Gen. Putnam, and garrisoned by 1000 continental troops, part of whom were unfit for duty, and a small number of militia.

Gen. Putnam, apprised of the landing made at Verplanck's Point, and supposing the object of the expedition to be Fort Independence, had crossed the river, and made preparations to oppose them. He did not discover their real intentions until he had heard the firing at forts Montgomery and Clinton, which are near each other, and were attacked at the same moment. The fighting began between four and five o'clock in the afternoon, and lasted till dark, when the Americans having lost about 250 men, the forts were surrendered; but all the garrison who were able, about 450, effected their escape, with the governor and his brother, Gen. James Clinton. The British proceeded to West Point, removed the chain which had been stretched across the river to prevent the passage of their ships; and a part of the fleet, under Sir James Wallace, went up to Kingston, with Gen. Vaughan and his troops. Although they found the village defenceless, the officers ordered it to be burnt, on the 13th of October. The British proceeded no further than that place; for the news of Burgoyne's surrender being received a few days afterwards, the fleet returned to New York.

Anthony's Nose. This mountain (which has a profile resembling the human face,) rises 1228 feet from the river, directly opposite the mouth of Montgomery Creek, looking down upon forts Montgomery and Clinton. Behind the latter is Bloody Pond, where the bodies of those were thrown who were killed in the defence.

As the steamboat proceeds up the river, West Point makes its appearance on the left hand, with the ruins of Fort Putnam elevated on a commanding eminence, a little beyond, 598 feet above the water level. The view it commands over this wild and mountainous neighbourhood, as well as its connexion with our history, will render it worthy of a visit. There are still three or four subterraneous rooms to be seen, and the place is so often visited, that

the path is plain, and leads to most of the principal objects within it. This fortress commanded at once the river above and below West Point, and the passage into a defile which opens through the mountains westward. That defile was farther defended by numerous little batteries and redoubts on the peaks around it.

Kosciusko's Retreat is near this place, and the spot is still shown where he cultivated his little garden. A monument erected to him, will be seen on the rocks.

West Point. This was a military position of great consequence in the Revolutionary war. A battery was erected on the extremity of the point, just over the river, to command the channel, while a strong iron chain was stretched across from the shore below, to the opposite side. On the east side of the river is *Cold Spring*, behind it is the *West Point Foundry*. There is a fine hotel on the point.

The Military Academy of the United States is at West Point; and a more delightful situation for such an institution could hardly have been selected. It is designed for the instruction of young men destined for the army; and secondarily for maintaining the military science of the country. The Academy was established in 1802, by Gen. Williams, and extends only to the instruction of Cadets. The number of pupils is confined to 250; and in choosing from the applicants, the sons of revolutionary officers are allowed the first claim, and those children of officers of the last war whose fathers are dead, the next. The law prohibits admission under 14 years of age.

The level on which the buildings of this institution are erected, is 188 feet above the river, though it has the appearance of having once formed a part of its bed. The library consists of a large and valuable collection of books, on the various branches of military science, which have been obtained with great assiduity and no small expense from Europe.

The buildings belonging to the institution are five; all large, and built of stone. There are, besides, brick buildings for the officers and professors; near the water, some old military store houses, which contain arms, &c. used in the revolution.

The course of study is completed in four years, each

being devoted to a class; and includes the French language, drawing, natural and experimental philosophy, chemistry and mineralogy, geography, history, ethics, and national law, mathematics in the highest branches, and lastly, artillery and engineering.

Study concludes each day at four P. M. and is succeeded by the parade, which lasts till sunset.

ARNOLD'S TREACHERY. In September, 1780, while the British held possession of Hudson river up to the borders of the Highlands, and Gen Arnold was in command here, a correspondence was carried on by him with the British officers, on the subject of surrendering his post into their hands. To bring their designs to a conclusion, it was determined that a meeting should be held.

Andre was sent under cover of the night from the sloop of war Vulture, which was then lying in Haverstraw Bay, to a place which had been appointed for the conference. A man by the name of Smith had been sent on board by Arnold, under the pretence of negotiating about an honourable treaty with Great Britain; and he accompanied Andre to the foot of a mountain called the Long Clove, on the west side of the river. Here they found Gen. Arnold in a dark grove of evergreen trees, according to appointment.

Daylight put it out of the power of Major Andre to pass in safety the posts at Verplanck's and Stony Points. He was therefore obliged to retire to Smith's house, and change his dress for a disguise.

Arrest of Major Andre. General Arnold had furnished him with a pass under the name of John Anderson; and on the following evening he set out by land, accompanied by Smith as a guide. They rode that night to McKoy's after going eight or nine miles; and the next he spent at Pine's Bridge, over Croton river. Here he parted with Smith, and proceeded alone six miles, when, as he had passed the American lines, and was approaching those of the British, he was discovered by three men, who were concealed from him behind a bank; and one of them suddenly stepping from under a tree by the road side, seized his horse by the bridle. They found in his boots a description of the works at West Point, with returns of

all the forces of the garrison, in the hand-writing of Arnold.

This happened on the 23d of September. A messenger was immediately sent to General Washington; and, at Andre's request, Lieut. Col. Jamieson sent to Arnold to inform him that Anderson was taken. The latter messenger arrived first; and Arnold, as soon as he learned the truth, rushed down a very steep bank, sprang into his boat, and ordered the rowers to take him on board the Vulture.

His Execution. On the 29th of September a board of officers was appointed for the trial of Major Andre, and sentenced him to suffer death as a spy. Objections were made to this sentence, on the ground that Andre had been introduced into the American camp under the passport of one of our officers; but the delivery of Arnold being made the condition of his release, and that being refused by the British, he was kept in prison until the 2d of October, when he was hung at the town of Tappan, where his body was afterwards interred.

A few years since the British government sent to this country to obtain his remains, which were removed to England, and placed in the family vault of the then Prince Regent. In 1827, the corporation of New-York erected a monument over the grave of Paulding, one of his captors.

At leaving West Point, the traveller will observe several remarkably high mountains on both sides of the river, for which he is referred to the map. Putnam's Rock was rolled from the top of Butter Hill, June 1778, by a party of soldiers directed by Gen. Putnam.

Newburgh. This is a town of considerable size, six miles beyond the Highlands, with some handsome buildings.

Newburgh is advantageously situated for the eye of one approaching it, as it stands on the declivity of a hill which slopes handsomely to the shore. Half a mile south of the village is seen the old stone house in which Gen. Washington had his head quarters when the celebrated "Newburgh Letters" were published.

Matteawan Factory, Fishkill. It stands near the river, and directly opposite Newburgh.


Nevis
Normans Kill
ALBANY
Rail Road
Greenbush
140
ALBANY CO.
Coeymans's Kill
135
Coeymans
130
RENS.
Catskill Creek
Hunkelhook Landing
125
GREENE
Catskill Mountains
Batavia
Bataviakill
Cairo
120
Hudson
Schoharie Cr.
CO.
Catskill
Ferry
115
Fine Orchard
Creek
Catskill
Livingston
Johnstown
HUNTER TOWNSHIP
Saugerties
Germantown
110
COLUMBIA CO.
ULSTER CO.
105
Redhook
DUTCHESS CO.
Kingston
Rhinebeck
100
Ferry

POUGHKEEPSIE is a place of considerable importance, and is situated two miles east of the river.

KINGSTON. Here begins the Delaware and Hudson canal, opened in 1827.

SAUGERTIES. Here is a large manufacturing place established by Henry Barcklay, Esq. of New York. By a large stone dam on Esopus creek is obtained a supply of water at a fall of nearly 50 feet, which may be twice used on great wheels.

THE CATSKILL MOUNTAINS. As the traveller proceeds, he observes the distant ridge of the Catskill mountains. They nowhere approach nearer to the river than eight miles, and in some places retire 15 and even 20.

An excursion to the summit of these mountains may very properly be ranged among the principal objects in the great tour which we are just commencing. The visit may be accomplished in one day, though two or three may be agreeably spent in examining, at leisure, the grand and beautiful scenery of that romantic neighbourhood. There is a large and commodious house of entertainment erected at the Pine Orchard, one of the peaks of the mountain, about 3,000 feet above the river. It is visible from the steamboat, and the ascent to it is performed without fatigue, in private carriages or a stagecoach.

The place to land for this excursion is Catskill, where begins a *turnpike road to Ithaca.* Taking the stagecoach here, you proceed towards the Pine Orchard, passing an inn at the distance of seven miles, and then beginning the ascent, which is surmounted by a winding road, that affords much wild scenery, and many a glimpse at the surrounding country.* Five miles of such travelling brings the visiter to

The PINE ORCHARD. This is a small plain, 3,000 feet above the river, scattered with forest trees, and furnished with an elegant house of great size, built for the accommodation of visiters. The Hudson is seen winding from afar through its verdant valley, its margin adorned with villages, and its surface enlivened with vessels of various descriptions. Immediately below is seen a region of un-

* The forests of this mountainous region furnish immense quantities of the bark used in tanning leather; and many tanneries are in operation in this county.

cultivated mountains, which is strikingly contrasted with the charming aspect of fertility that reigns beyond, and presents all the variety of hill and vale, town, hamlet and cottage.

The Round Top is a summit of greater elevation towards the south, from which the view is more extensive. It is 3,718 feet above the ocean.

On the west side of the river is seen part of the counties of Albany, Greene, Ulster and Orange; and on the east, part of Putnam county, and all of Dutchess, Columbia and Rensselaer. The distant high land in the east belongs partly to Taughkannuc and Saddle Mountains in Massachusetts, and perhaps partly to the Green Mountains in Vermont. Lower down is discovered a range of hills in the western counties of Connecticut. The eye embraces a tract of country about 100 miles in length, and 50 in breadth; and a large part of it is supposed, by geologists, to have formed the bed of a great lake in some long past age, when the Hudson was thrown back by the barrier presented at the Highlands, before the present chasm had been cut for its passage.

Nearly opposite is seen the old Livingston Manor, which is one of the few great aristocratical estates existing in this part of the country. It originally contained Clermont, (14,000 acres,) the Manor (146,000) and East Camp or Palatine, (6,000.) This last was settled by exiles from the Palatinate in the reign of Queen Anne.

The Cascades. West from the Mountain House a path leads through the woods to the cascades, passing near two small *lakes*, from which the supply of water is derived.

The stream flows through the woods to where the level terminates, very abruptly, at a high and shelving precipice, descending into a tremendous gorge between ridges of gloomy mountains. The first fall is 175 feet, and the second 80: both perpendicular, without a single protruding rock to break the snow-white sheet.

A building is erected where refreshments may be obtained; and on the right is a steep path by which even ladies may descend in safety to the foot of the falls.

There is a cavern under the first cataract, where the shelving rock shelters the stranger from the spray, and

throws a dark shade around him, which sets off, in the most beautiful manner, the wild scenery below. The cavern is formed by the wearing away of the sandstone rocks, while the stratum of grawacke remains unimpaired.

At a little distance the stream takes its second leap into a dark abyss; and from a rock at that place, it is seen rushing tumultuously along over a steep and rocky channel, winding between the bases of the mountains until it gradually sweeps away toward the south, and disappears among the rude scenery that surrounds it.

After gratifying his curiosity and taste with scenes like these, the traveller will return to Catskill to take the next steamboat; and by making the necessary arrangements, he can proceed up the river with very little delay.

The CITY OF HUDSON, 5½ miles above Catskill. This is one of the largest and most important towns on the river, and occupies a commanding eminence on the eastern bank, with several ranges of large stores built near the water's level. On the brow of the ascent from the water is a favourite promenade, from which a charming view is enjoyed of the river and the opposite Catskill mountains. The western shore is variegated and beautiful, and contains the village of Athens.

The railroad leads from Hudson to West Stockbridge, Mass.

The Union road to New-Lebanon is a good one, and passes through a varied, well cultivated and agreeable tract of country.

There are extensive manufactories in this vicinity.

Claverack is a pleasant village a few miles from Hudson.

The Great Falls is a romantic cascade about nine miles from Hudson, near the old post route.

ALBANY, 145 miles from New-York.

ROUTES FROM ALBANY. Stagecoaches run daily towards all the four cardinal points; and six or eight frequently set off in the same direction. Indeed the number is often much greater than this when the full crowd

of travellers is pressing towards this city. By steady travelling, you may go to Buffalo in three days, 296 miles. Two or three steamboats go daily to New-York; and boats go on the canal. The circuit and delays occasioned by the locks, make the passage to Schenectady consume a whole day The freight boats of the Transportation Companies are very numerous, and have been fitted up very comfortably for passengers, and convey them at a less price than the regular packets. For the route to Niagara, see page 32. For other routes, &c. see index.

The Capitol, or State House, occupies a commanding position at the head of State-street, and contains the Assembly and Senate Chambers, the Supreme Court, the County Court, &c. &c. It is 115 feet in length, 90 in breadth, and 50 high. On the opposite side of the river is Greenbush, famous for more than a century as a cantonment; and the deserted lines of eutrenchment are clearly seen from the State House. This is the first point worthy of notice, connected with the colonial wars against Canada. At Greenbush, the troops supplied in quotas by the eastern colonies, used to meet those of New York; and hence they proceeded, under commanders appointed by the British government, against their enemies in the north.

The Academy and Female Institute are large institutions for the higher branches of education.

LEBANON SPRINGS, 26 miles east from Albany.

New-Lebanon Springs is one of the most delightful resorts for strangers, in point of situation, being in this respect incomparably superior to either of the great watering places, Saratoga and Ballston. Among all the places which might have been selected for an agreeable residence in the warm seasons, and calculated to please a taste for the softer beauties of nature, none perhaps could have been found more eligible than that we are about to describe.

The village of New-Lebanon is situated in a little valley, surrounded by fine hills, or rather spurs from two ranges of high ground, descending with a rich and

graceful slope on every side to its borders. The valley is almost a perfect level, which contrasts agreeably with the bold sides of the uplands, some of which are divested of their forests, and ornamented with cultivated fields and farms, presenting a rich variety to the eye wherever it turns.

On the side of a hill about two miles east from the village, and about half way to the summit of the ridge, issues out a Spring of clear warm water, which, although possessed of no strong mineral qualities, has given the place its celebrity; and there stands a fine and spacious hotel, to which the visiter will direct his course.

In coming from the west, the Shaker Village opens just beyond the last turnpike gate; and on approaching the hotel, it is better to take the road which turns off to the right, as the direct road up the hill is very steep and laborious

A little arbour will be observed on the acclivity of the hill above the house, the path to which lies through the garden; and there an uninterrupted view will be enjoyed over the surrounding landscape. A still more extensive one may be obtained from the summit of the hill, by following the road for a considerable distance up, and then turning off into the fields. But the former point of view will be most frequently taken by visiters, on account of the facility of access. On the southeast is the road to Northampton; southwest, the most extensive scene, and the road to the Shaker Village; west, village of New-Lebanon, and road to Albany and Troy; northwest, the side of a fine sloping hill, well cultivated, and near at hand.

Distances.—To Albany, 26 miles; Troy, 27. To Hartford, 69, Hudson, 28.

The waters of the Spring are abundant, and much esteemed for bathing, always keeping the temperature of 72° Fahrenheit, although they cannot be supposed to possess any mineral virtues, as may be inferred from an examination of the following analysis given by Dr. Meade, and quoted by Professor Silliman: Two quarts of the Lebanon water contain

Muriate of lime,	1 grain.	*Of Aeriform Fluids.*	
Muriate of soda,	1¾		
Sulphate of lime,	1½	Nitrogen gas,	13 cubic in.
Carbonate of do.	¾	Atmospheric air,	8 do.
	5 grains.		21

The Lebanon water is therefore purer than most natural waters, and purer than those in the vicinity, which flow from the same hill. It resembles very much the Buxton water in England, though it is not quite so warm; and the Bristol water is another example of tepid water almost entirely without mineral qualities. Professor Silliman compares the scenery about Lebanon Springs to that of Bath in England.

The house at the Springs is very large, commodious and elegant; and has accommodated 300 persons at one time. It stands close by the spring, and is furnished with baths supplied with the water. The old house measures 90 feet, and the new one 120 feet long. They stand in the form of an L, with a fine piazza runs along them both, measuring 220 feet.

From New-Lebanon Springs to Troy, there is a very good road, through a variegated country. Distances as follows: to Nassau, 16 miles; thence to Troy, 11.

From the Springs to Hudson is 28 miles, and a stage-coach goes thither. The following is a table of distances on the road to Boston:

Pittsfield 7 miles, Hinsdale 9, Peru 4, Worthington 6, Chesterfield 6, Northampton 13, Hadley 3, Amherst 4, Belchertown 7, Ware 6, Western 8, Brookfield 6, Spencer 7, Leicester 11, Worcester 6, Framingham 10, Boston 21—134.

The SHAKER VILLAGE, a few miles from the Springs, is an an object of attention to most visiters. The village itself presents a scene of great neatness and beauty, as it is situated on a beautiful level, and laid out with the utmost regularity The fields are divided by right lines, fenced with the most substantial materials, and cultivated with great faithfulness and skill. It is a leading principle with the society, to allow of no private property; all the possessions of those who join them are thrown into the common stock, and submitted at once to their peculiar

system of life and government. Celibacy they insist upon as indispensable; and they profess to banish the love of wealth and ambition, as well as luxury in all its degrees, from all their territories.

The founder of their sect was Ann Lee, who came from England some years ago, and established a small "family," as they call it, which has been succeeded by various similar institutions in different parts of the country. They regard that woman as nearly equal to the Saviour of the world; and themselves as the only persons who have received that spiritual light which is necessary to understand and practise the duty of man, that is, to renounce the pleasures of the world, and, by a life of self-denial, present a living testimony against error and wickedness. Their dress is plain, and their worship consists principally in a strange and disagreeable kind of dancing, whence they have their name, accompanied with a monotonous song.

Some of their most experienced and perfect members, pretend to "speak with tongues," heal diseases with a touch of the hand, and perform other miracles like the apostles. They consider the marriage contract as dissolved on joining the society.

They pay great attention to the raising of garden seeds in most of their villages, as well as to several of the neater branches of manufacture, and derive from both a very handsome income, by making sales at home and in different parts of the country. Whoever has an opportunity to see this singular people, will probably feel gratified with their neatness, industry, and economy, but will perhaps leave the place with pity for some, and suspicion of others.

The original settlement or family, is at Niscayuna, above Albany.

ALBANY.

The Albany Basin. The northern and western canals unite at the distance of 8½ miles from Albany, and terminate here, at a large basin, 4000 feet long. It has two or three handsome bridges, one with a draw to allow a passage for sloops, which leads from the foot of State-street. The pier which encloses the basin on the river side, is built of logs, and wide enough for a spacious

street. It is a place of deposit for vast quantities of lumber.

NORTH ROUTE FROM ALBANY.

From Albany to Ballston and Saratoga Springs, the traveller may take the railroad route through Schenectady, or ride to Troy, and take the railroad thence through Lansingburgh and Waterford, which joins the latter at Ballston. For Lake Champlain, take a canal packet at Troy.

For the west, a series of railroads to Buffalo is partly finished as far as Canandaigua, 250½ miles. These are under different companies. At the other extremity of the line the Buffalo and Rochester railroad is in use to Batavia, 32 miles.

Description of a Canal Packet Boat. The length is 60 or 70 feet, a large part of which is devoted to the dining room, where two rows of tables are set. At night, mattresses are spread on the seats each side, and another row above them on cots suspended from the roof. The ladies are accommodated with berths in the cabin, which is usually carpeted, hung with curtains, and in other respects more handsomely furnished.

A small library, a number of newspapers, &c. will serve to make the time pass agreeably, even if the traveller be a stranger, or the weather not inviting. In many places, the view from the deck is highly interesting; but it cannot be too often recommended to the stranger to beware of standing on deck when approaching a bridge, and never to expose the head or hands out of a window.

Rensselaerwyck, a fine estate with its respectable old mansion house, about a mile north of the centre of Albany is worthy of particular observation, as the seat of the late Hon. Stephen Van Rensselaer; who bore the respected old Dutch title of Patroon of Albany. The estate is of immense value, extending ten miles along the river, and double that distance east and west; embracing besides, a fine tract on the Black river, &c. It was formerly entailed, and secured by law to the oldest son of the family.

U. States Arsenal, 5½ miles, at Watervleit.

The ground occupied by the arsenal extends from the

road near the river, back to the tow path of the canal. The muskets are partly packed in boxes, and partly ranged upright, with fixed bayonets, in compact order; and present an appearance truly formidable. Thousands of pistols are hung over head; those in the alternate lines standing different ways; and swords with metallic scabbards are disposed horizontally on wire hooks. The walls bear several devices formed of swords, pistols, &c. ingeniously arranged. This is the principal depot of arms and equipments in the northern states.

The passages and staircases are hung with drums, &c. On the ground floor are a few pieces of artillery, and various sizes of shot, shells, &c. &c.

In the yard are two ranges of buildings. That on the north is devoted to work shops for the repair of arms, manufacturing locks, &c. The buildings on the south side are occupied by smiths and carpenters. Behind these is a handsome flower and fruit garden: the kitchen garden being on the north side of the grounds.

In the yard are a number of cannon, &c. There are 4 medium 12 pounders, one 24, and one howitzer, all taken at Saratoga; 4 medium 12 pounders and one howitzer, taken at Yorktown; two long antique pieces and one 8 inch mortar, taken at Stony Point; two old French 4 pounders and 14 guns, sent by King Louis to the Continental Congress in the revolution. These are all of brass and most of them highly ornamented. The French guns presented by the king, bear each an individual name forward, and the inscription "*Ultima ratio regum*"—(the last argument of kings.)

There are also 3 or 4 howitzers cast in New York and Philadelphia in the revolution, some of the oldest specimens of such manufacture in this country. They bear the letters U. C. for *United Colonies*.

Troy. On the opposite side of the river, is a very handsome town, with fine hills in the rear, the most prominent of which has received the name of Mount Ida, to correspond with the classic appellation of the place.—There is a good horse ferry, which helps to render the town a great thoroughfare during the travelling season. The Dam, Basin and Viaducts at Troy are expensive works.

The railroad to Ballston meets the Schenectady and Saratoga railroad.

Sandy Lake is 10 miles southwest, Nassau 8 more, village of New-Lebanon 12 miles further, and Lebanon Springs 2 more.

On Mount Ida, the hill east of Troy, is a fine succession of water falls, on two streams, the Poestenkill and the Wynantskill. One of them has cut its way in some places to a great depth, and takes three or four perpendicular leaps at short intervals of only a few yards. The road to New-Lebanon Springs leads near the place, which is worthy of attention for its picturesque character.

Mount Ida. The view from the top of this hill, and still more from the mountain behind it, is very extensive and beautiful.

The Academy for young ladies is a very respectable institution—long directed by Mrs. Emma Willard.

Troy. Very fine packet boats ply on the canal from Troy to Whitehall, setting out early in the morning, and arriving before night. This mode of travelling is recommended on account of convenience, and the good opportunity it affords of viewing the battle-ground of Saratoga or Behmis's Heights, the field of surrender, &c.

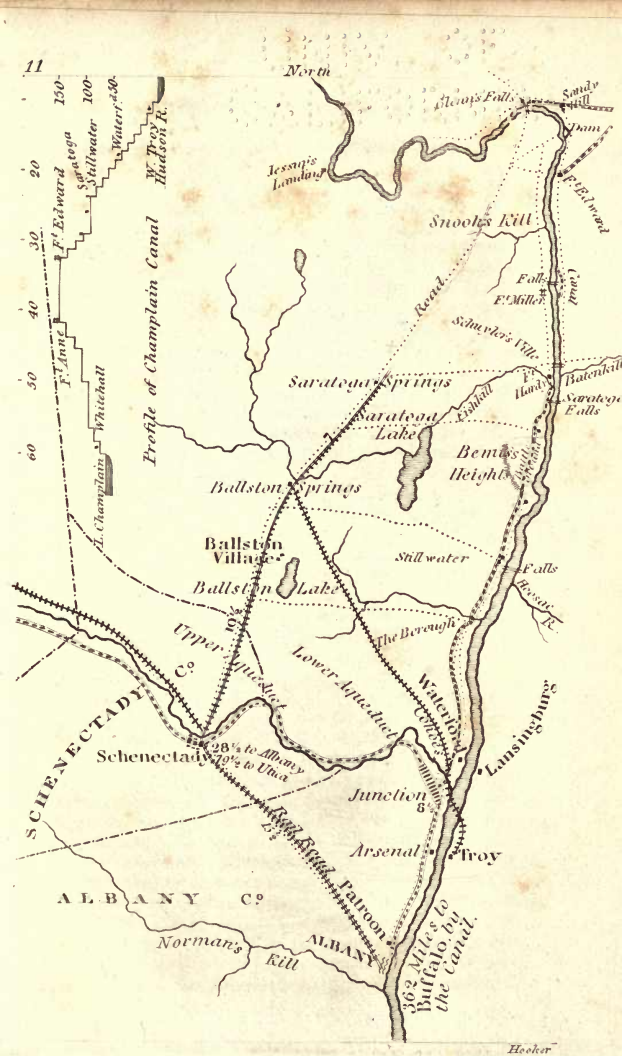
Hydrostatic Lock. In order to prevent fraud in the collection of toll, one of these works has been constructed at Troy. They are commonly called *weigh-locks.*

The chamber is on the same level with the canal, and is filled from it by a paddle gate. On a level below the chamber is a receptacle, into which the chamber can be emptied; and from this the water can be discharged.

After an empty boat has been once weighed, she is numbered, and her weight is registered at the several hydrostatic locks.

The opportunity for looking around on every side is much better enjoyed in a canal boat than in a stage-coach, or even a private carriage, although it sometimes happens, that the road commands more extensive views than the canal. The immediate scene from the latter, however, will usually be found the most agreeable; for a smooth sheet of water, with level and often grassy banks, is a more pleasant sight than a long stretch of a muddy or sandy highway. Besides, it is always free from the inconvenience of dust, which frequently renders the roads in this part of the country extremely uncomfortable.

The Double Locks just below the junction of the north-


Profile of Champlain Canal
Ft. Edward
Saratoga
Stillwater
Waters
W. Troy
Hudson R.
Ft. Ann
Whitehall
L. Champlain
North
Jessup's Landing
Sandy Hill
Dam
Ft. Edward
Snooks Kill
Road
Falls
Ft. Miller
Road
Schuyler's Ville
Saratoga Springs
Ft. Hardy
Batenkill
Saratoga Falls
Saratoga Lake
Bemis Heights
Ballston Springs
Ballston Village
Stillwater
Falls
Hoosic R.
Ballston Lake
The Borough
Upper Aqueduct
Lower Aqueduct
Cohoes
Waterford
Lansingburg
SCHENECTADY Co.
Schenectady
28½ to Albany
19½ to Utica
Junction
Erie Canal
Arsenal
Troy
ALBANY Co.
Patroon
ALBANY
Norman's Kill
362 Miles to Buffalo by the Canal.
Hooker

ern and western canals, are built of marble from Westchester county.

The Junction, 8½ miles from Albany, is where the Northern and Western Canals meet and unite. To this spot the canal has been of a greater width than either of the branches will be found to be. The Northern Canal runs to Whitehall, Lake Champlain, with locks, a distance of 63½ miles, passing through Waterford, Halfmoon. Stillwater, near Behmis's Heights, (14 miles from Waterford,) with the battle-grounds of General Burgoyne, Fort Hardy, where he surrendered, Fort Miller, Fort Edward, and Fort Anne.

The Erie or Western Canal extends to Buffalo, on Lake Erie, a distance of 362 miles. It has 83 locks, which raise and lower the water 688 feet in all. The principal points where the most labour and expense were required, are the following:

The Basin at Albany,—the Dam and Basin at Troy,—the Locks at the Cohoes Falls,—the two Aqueducts on which the canal twice crosses the Mohawk,—the long Stone Wall and Locks at Little Falls, together with the beautiful Aqueduct for the Feeder at that place,—the long stretch through the Onondaga Swamp,—the great Embankment at Victor, where for two miles the boats pass 72 feet above the level,—the Aqueduct over the Genesee at Rochester,—the five double combined locks at Lockport, and the long pier at Black Rock.

At the nine Locks, the road to Waterford leaves the Erie Canal on the west, and the Champlain Canal on the east; and crosses the Mohawk River below the Cohoes Falls. There is a very fine view of the locks, the river, and the falls, from the road which runs along the south bank of the river, 140 feet high, between it and the canal.

Cohoes Falls. This is the great Cataract of the Mohawk River. The height of the fall is 62 feet. The banks are mere walls of stratified rock, rough, and sometimes hollowed out beneath, rising about 140 feet above the river for a great distance below the falls. At first view the cataract appears almost as regular as a mill-dam; but on a nearer approach, the ledge of rocks over which the water is precipitated is found extremely irregular and broken. Many fine fish are caught at the bottom.

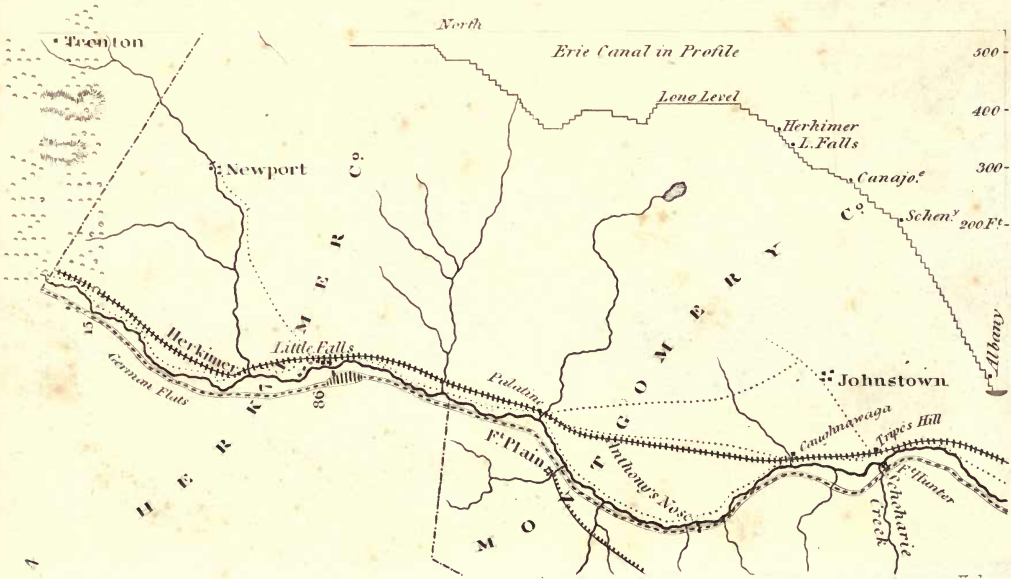
SCHENECTADY is one of the oldest settlements in the state, having been occupied as a little frontier fortress before the year 1665, when it was attacked by a party of French and Indians from Canada, and burnt, and many of the inhabitants murdered. This party was designed against the Five Nations; but being much worn down with travelling in the winter, they fell on Schenectady.

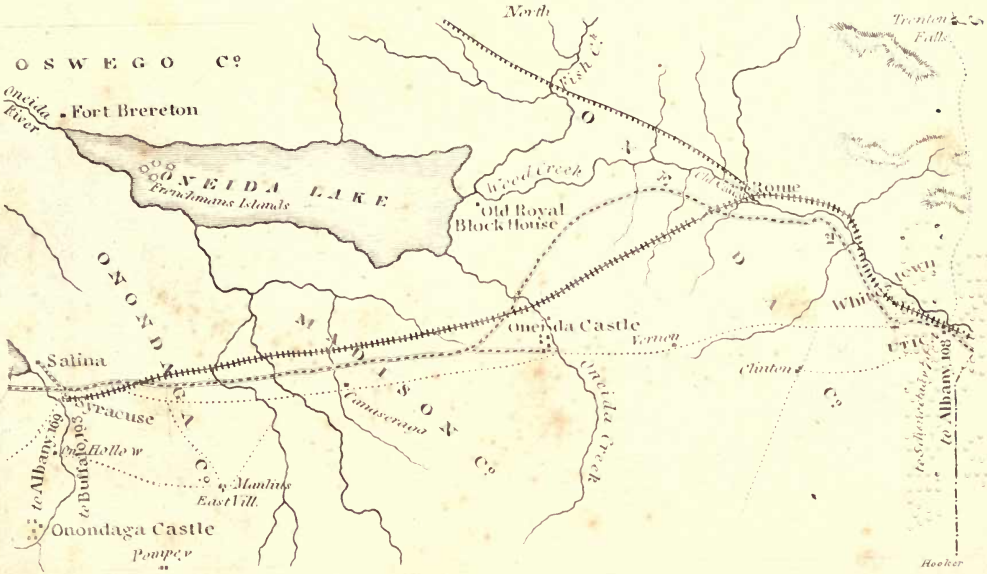
Union College is conspicuously situated a little out of town. Dr Nott is president of this highly respectable institution.

The traveller now enters a region of peculiar interest in the history of the state, and indeed of the country. The first settlement of Albany by the Dutch, (in 1610,) was made with the intention of trading with the Iroquois, or Five Nations of Indians, who occupied the territory west of it. These were stationed in the following order: the Mohawks, Oneidas, Cayugas, Onondagas and Senecas or Onondowachwas as they called themselves. The French in Canada often endeavoured to detach these tribes from the Dutch, and subsequently from the English, but without success.

They carried on a trade with the Dutch and the English, very valuable to the latter. In the French wars in the first half of the last century, and still later, they aided the English with scouts and soldiers, and often suffered severely for their faithfulness. In the Revolution, the Americans wished to persuade them to remain neutral: but some of them were drawn off to the British interest by Sir John Johnson, who resided at Johnstown; and thus the region between Schenectady and the most distant part of the state at that time settled by white men was, for several years, ravaged by war. Bodies of Indians, led by British officers, frequently came from Canada by forced marches, and falling by surprise upon the settlements, burned the buildings, carried off or destroyed the property, and killed or captured the inhabitants. A line of scattered villages then lying on and near the route of the present railroads, roads and canals, several times suffered in this manner; and the enemy often crossed that line, and penetrated more than once as far as the Valley of Wyoming in Pennsylvania.

Among the most melancholy events caused by war in


Trenton
North
Erie Canal in Profile
Long Level
Herkimer
L. Falls
Canajo.e
Schen.y
300
400
300
200 Ft.
Newport
Co.
Co.
Albany
Herkimer
Little Falls
German Flats
Palatine
Johnstown
Caughnawaga
Tripes Hill
Ft Plain
Mathews Nos.
Ft Hunter
Schoharie Creek
36


North
Trenton Falls
OSWEGO Co
Oneida River
Fort Brereton
ONEIDA LAKE
Frenchmans Islands
Wood Creek
Old Royal Block House
Rome
Oneida Castle
Vernon
Clinton
Whitesboro
UTICA
Salina
Syracuse
Onondaga Hollow
Manlius East Vill.
Onondaga Castle
Pompey
Camaseraga
Oneida Creek
to Albany 109
to Buffalo 109
to Schenectady
to Albany 103
Hooker

this part of the Union was the destruction of Schenectady by the French and Indians in the year 1665. The inhabitants were disaffected towards the troops, who had been furnished them for protection, and were so secure that they disregarded all precautions, and, being attacked at midnight, were easily overcome. Many of them fled to Albany in great distress over the inhospitable plain which the railroad crosses.

Schenectady, 15 miles from Albany, is a town of considerable size, at a point where the Erie Canal and the railroad meet the Mohawk. Those who have leisure may be pleased with the canal route between Albany and this place, as it twice crosses the river on aqueducts, and passes the Cohoes Falls, (70 feet high,) and a fine display of nine double locks below it.

FROM SCHENECTADY TO UTICA.

By the Canal, 79½ miles.

Rotterdam Flats - -	3 miles.
Flint Hill - - -	8
Fort Hunter - - -	10

North of the canal, and on the bank of the Mohawk, is the place where this little fort formerly stood. Like most of the places of defence built in this state during the revolution and the French wars, it was small, and fitted only for resisting such little bands of enemies as used to approach the settlements on this frontier.

Near this place is the site of an old fort of the Mohawk Indians; and there is still to be seen a chapel built by Queen Anne, near the beginning of the last century, for the use of that nation. It is known by the name of Queen Anne's Chapel.

Tribe's Hill, (called by the corruption of the German neighbours, Tripe's Hill,) is a fine eminence crossed by the stage-road. On its summit was formerly the principal fort and village of the Mohawks. This tribe, being the most eastern of "the Five Nations," was most known by the Indians of New-England, whose bitter enemies they were. At the time when Massachusetts was first settled, they governed the country as far east as Connecticut River. The fort on this hill was once taken by surprise by the French. The railroad lies at its base.

SCHOHARIE CREEK. 1 mile. Here is a collection of several very interesting works, formed for the convenient passage of boats across a broad and rapid stream. A guard lock preserves the water in the canal from rising or falling, and the current of the creek is set back by a dam a little below, nearly to the same level. The dam is constructed in a manner best calculated to resist the pressure of the current in floods, and when increased by the ice. It has a broad foundation and a narrow top; and it is built so as to present an angle against the middle of the current. An ingenious invention has been devised for drawing boats across the creek by machinery. A wheel turned by a horse moves a rope, which is stretched double across, and is carried round a wheel on the other side; a line attached to this draws the boats, they being kept in their course by another line, which slides upon a long rope stretched across the creek on the other side of the boats.

CAUGHNAWAGA, 4½ miles. The village of Johnstown is situated at the distance of four miles north of the canal.* The railroad passes it.

* At Johnstown, on the road, are two fine houses, built of stone, standing at the distance of a mile from each other. They were erected by Sir William Johnson and his family, as this tract of country was the place of his residence, and formed a part of his vast and valuable estate. There was originally a third house, similarly built, and at the interval of another mile: but that was consumed by fire. Col. Guy Johnson, and Col. John Johnson, (sons of Sir William,) inhabited two of them until the revolutionary war; when, having attached themselves to the British interest, they removed into Canada, and their estates were confiscated. Colonel John afterwards came down with a party of French and Indians, attacked the town, and made prisoners many of his old friends and neighbours.

Sir William Johnson, who makes so conspicuous a figure in the history of the state about the time of the French war, was born in Ireland, in 1714, and in 1734 came to America, at the solicitation of his uncle, Sir Peter Warren, who had acquired a large estate here through his wife. Sir William became well acquainted with the Indian language and manners, and acquired a greater influence over them than any other white man ever possessed. He rose from the station of a private soldier to the rank of a General and commanded at Lake George in 1755, although, as will hereafter be seen, the title which he there received was really merited by Gen. Lyman. July 25, 1759, he took Fort Niagara, and in 1760 went to join Gen. Amherst at Oswego, and assisted in the capture of Montreal. He died and was buried at his seat July 7,

ANTHONY'S NOSE, 7¾ miles. This is a high and prominent hill, rising abruptly on the southern bank of the river. On the top is a remarkable cavern, which extends downwards to a great depth, with several apartments of considerable size. This hill is represented in one of the plates; but the view is taken from a spot west of it. The spot is quite picturesque, and presents a remarkable assemblage of interesting objects: the Mohawk River, winding through a narrow valley, with the turnpike on the north side, the canal and a country road on the south; the whole enclosed by rough and elevated hills.

There is every appearance of a rent in the hills having been made by a strong current of water; and geologists consider them as having originally been a barrier to a great lake which was thus gradually drained.

CANAJOHARIE CREEK AND VILLAGE, 5 miles.

FORT PLAIN, 4 miles. Here is a small village, belonging to a town inhabited by the descendants of Germans. It occupies the site of Old Fort Plain. The German language, much corrupted, is spoken here.

This little fort was surprised by captain Butler in the revolutionary war, on his returning from burning Cherry Valley; and here he committed similar atrocities.

Dam on the River, and Feeder for the Canal, 4 miles.

THE MOUTH OF EAST CANADA CREEK, on the opposite side of the Mohawk. Near that place, Capt. Butler met a violent death, soon after leaving Fort Plain, on his way back to Oneida Lake and the Oswego. He had crossed the river somewhere below, and while lingering a little in the rear of his troops, was overtaken near the mouth of the creek, by two Oneida Indians, in friendship with the Americans. Seeing them preparing to kill him, he begged for his life; but they only replied "*Sherry Valley!*" and tomahawked him on the spot.

1774, at the age of 60, very rich, in consequence of the increased value of his extensive estate after the French war. This building was erected in 1773, and stands nearly a mile westward from the village. It is called the Hall.

Mohawk Castle, 2 miles. This was the principal defensive position of that famous nation of Indians, now entirely scattered and lost. Here is an old chapel erected for their use.

Little Falls. The country presents a varied surface, and increases in interest on approaching Little Falls, which is the most romantic scene on the course of the Erie Canal. On reaching a little open meadow surrounded by hills, where the views open upon cultivated fields and a few farm houses, the Mohawk will be found flowing below, on the right; while on the opposite side, at the foot of the hills and on the verge of the forest that covers them, the great road is seen, after having been lost to the view for a long time. The road, river, canal, and railroad meet again at the head of the valley; for there is but one passage, and that so narrow as hardly to afford room for them all. This is a deep cut through a chain of limestone and granite hills, doubtless torn away in some former age by the force of water. If the chain were again filled up it would throw the water back, and form an immense lake, such as is supposed to have once existed west of this place, and which, by overflowing its bounds, in process of time wore away the limestone strata, and cut deep into the hard granite, until a mere river succeeded, and the fine alluvial plains above, called the German Flats, were left dry.

The stranger should, by no means, neglect the view of this place. If he reaches it early or late in a pleasant day, particularly near the rising of the sun, the beauty of the scene will be redoubled. On the north bank of the river, the road climbs along the side of the rocks, where there is barely room for its passage. A great part of the way it is almost overhung by rocks and trees on one side, while on the other is a precipice of granite, cut down by the force of the water in perpendicular shafts, originally formed by drills, made by loose stones whirled round in the current. The same appearance extends to the islands and rocks in the channels, many of which appear quite inaccessible, with their ragged and perpendicular sides overhung by dark evergreens, whose shade seems the more intense from its contrast with the white rapids and cas-

cades below. In some places the road is protected by immense natural battlements, formed of massy rock-which have been loosened from above, and planted themselves on the brow of the precipice.

On the south side of the river runs the canal, supported by a wall 20 or 30 feet high, constructed at great expense, and rising from the very channel of the Mohawk. The wildness of the surrounding scenery contrasts no less with the artificial beauty of this noble work, than the violence and tumult of the Mohawk, with the placid and silent surface of the canal, or the calmness and security with which the boats glide along the side of the mountains.

The traveller in a boat may step on shore and walk along the tow paths, as there are five more locks a mile above. If he wishes to stop a few hours to view the scene more at leisure, the village of Little Falls is only half a mile from that place, where is a large and comfortable inn, with cars, boats and coaches passing very frequently. If he intends to stay but a few hours, it is recommended to him to have his baggage left at a little tavern on the canal, where it can be readily transferred to another vehicle.

The AQUEDUCT across the Mohawk is near the 5 locks; and is considered the most finished specimen of mason work on the line of the canal, though much inferior in size to that over the Genesee at Rochester. It conducts a supply of water from the old canal, formerly built for boats to pass the falls, and communicates also with a large basin on the north bank. It passes the narrow channel of the river with three beautiful arches, which are covered with a calcareous cement roughened by little stalactites, formed by the water that continually drips through the stones. Stones, twigs of trees, &c. on which the water falls, are soon found incrusted with a similar substance. The channel here shows part of the old limestone strata, with the more durable granite rocks laid bare below.

This neighbourhood is interesting to the geologist, abounding in organic remains, &c. but the ordinary traveller will be more pleased with specimens of the beauti-

ful little rock-crystals, (quartz,) which are found on the hills about a mile distant from the village. They are perfect in their form, terminating with two pyramids; and are so loosely imbedded in a sandy rock, as to be washed out by the rains in considerable numbers.

There are mills of various kinds at this place.

On leaving Little Falls, the canal enters upon a beautiful meadow of fine soil, and a smooth surface; through which the Mohawk winds in a placid and gentle current, enclosed on each side by sloping hills. At the distance of *three miles* we are in the level region called the *German Flats*, famous for its fertility. The inhabitants, who are almost all of German extraction, still preserve their language, and many of the customs of their ancestors; and though often laborious and provident farmers, are little inclined to those improvements in learning or the useful arts, which distinguish so large a portion of the state. The scenes presented along this part of the canal, bear a resemblance to some of the meadows of the Connecticut, although of inferior size, and of more recent settlement.

Herkimer. This village is situated about 7½ miles beyond, and a mile north of the canal, on a semicircular plain; the circumference of which is traced by the Mohawk, and the diameter by the railroad. It derives its name from Gen. Herkimer, of whom there will be more to say at Rome.

The traveller may take a carriage here, to visit *Trenton Falls*, and join the canal at Utica; or go first from Utica.

The Long Level begins at Lock No 53, nearly six miles west of Herkimer It is the longest reach on the canal without any interruption by locks, extending to Salina, a distance of 69½ miles, 490 feet above tide.

Utica. This is one of the largest and most important of the western towns *Hotels*, Bagg's, Canal Coffee-House, Franklin, City Hotel, National. *Public buildings*, &c. 3 Banks, 16 Churches, Female Institute, High School, Academy, Reading Room, and Library of the Y. Men's Association, (open to strangers,) Lyceum, &c.

The streets are broad, straight and commodious; and the principal ones well built, with rows of brick stores,

or elegant dwelling houses. The bridge over the Mohawk, is at the end of the street.

Hamilton College is situated near the village of Clinton, 9 miles from Utica.

Trenton Falls. This most interesting vicinity is well worthy the attention of every person of taste, being justly considered, one of the finest natural scenes in this part of the country.

From this house you descend a long stair case down the steep bank of the West Canada Creek, which has cut a frightful chasm through a rocky range, in some places 150 feet deep, and is seen gliding swiftly by through a declining channel below. The chasm continues for four miles, and presents the greatest variety of cascades and rapids, boiling pools and eddies. The passage or chasm between the rocks is everywhere very narrow, and in some places barely of sufficient breadth to permit the stream to pass; while the rocks rise perpendicularly on each side, or sometimes even project a considerable distance over head, so that it has been often necessary to form an artificial path by means of gunpowder. These places appear dangerous, but only require a little caution and presence of mind to insure the safety of the visiter, as strong iron chains are fixed into the rock to offer him security. There are four principal cataracts, between the staircase by which you first descend and the usual limit of an excursion, which is about a mile and a quarter up the stream. The first of these you discover soon after the first turning, and is about 40 feet high; with the greatest fall towards the west The top of the rock on the right side is 150 feet high by line measurement. The second is a regular fall, much like a milldam, about 8 feet high; the third a remarkably striking and beautiful one; and the fourth rather a succession of cascades, but presents many most agreeable varieties.

Near the foot of this a melancholy accident occurred in 1827. A lady from New-York was drowned by slipping from a low bank; unseen, although her friends and parents were near her. The ear is stunned by the falls, the rocks are slippery and great caution is recommended.

About a mile and a quarter from the house, is a small

building erected for the supply of refreshments. A singular species of tree is found in this neighbourhood, called the white cedar, with drooping branches, which often grow to such a length as to descend far below the root, towards the water. The rocks here are all a dark limestone, of a very slaty structure, and contain astonishing quantities of petrified marine shells and other animals of an antediluvian date, such as Dilobites, Trilobites, &c.

There are several other cataracts besides those already mentioned, both above and below; and a stranger might spend some time here very agreeably in observing them at leisure, and in catching the fine trout with which the creek abounds. The house is commodious, and has the reputation of furnishing one of the best tables in this part of the state.

From Utica to Syracuse, by the canal, 63¾ miles, Whitestown 4, Oriskany village 7, Rome on the right 8, Feeder from Wood Creek, and the old U. S. Arsenal 1, Oneida Creek, 14, Lock 54, end of the long level 29, Syracuse ¾. These places are noted in succession.

Whitestown is one of the most beautiful villages in this part of the state, as well as the oldest settlement. All this tract of country was a perfect wilderness in 1785, when Mr. White, from Middletown, in Connecticut, first took up his abode here and lifted an axe against the forest. The traveller may keep this in mind as he pursues his journey, and the progress of civilization will appear more astonishing.

Siege of Fort Stanwix. On the road from Whitestown to Rome, is the spot where Gen. Herkimer sat down under a tree after receiving his mortal wound. In 1777, Gen. Burgoyne sent between 1500 and 1800 men, many of them savages, under Baron St. Leger, from Montreal, by Lake Ontario, to attack Fort Stanwix; and then to go down the Mohawk to Albany. Early in August they arrived at Fort Stanwix. Gen. Herkimer, commander of the militia of Tryon county, was sent against them with 800 men. His men insisted on going on, to meet a detachment under Sir J. Johnson, sent out by St. Leger; but at the first shot they fled. A few remained and fought, and Gen. H. was mortally wounded. Congress voted a monument to his memory, but it has never been erected. The Americans

lost 160 killed, and 240 wounded and prisoners. [Two miles below Fort Stanwix the canal commences between the Mohawk and Wood Creek.]

Fort Stanwix stood 60 or 80 rods N. E. of the centre of the village of Rome, with a deep ditch, three rows of palisades, and a block house in the middle. It was defended against St. Leger, by Col. Ganzevoort. Lieut. Col. Willet drove him off by a sortie, and plundered the camp. He was intercepted on his return, but cut his way through, and returned without the loss of a man. When Sir J. Johnson returned from the battle with Gen. Herkimer, the fortress was summoned, but refused to surrender; and Col. Willet and Lieut. Stockton left the fort to inform the people towards Albany, of its situation. They crept through the enemy's camp, and got to Gen. Schuyler's head quarters at Stillwater. Gen. Arnold volunteered to relieve it; and frightened the besiegers by means of two emissaries, an Indian and a white man, who told such stories of the force of the Americans, that they left their baggage and fled precipitately to Oneida Lake.

Oneida Castle. This is a village on the confines of a tract of reserved land belonging to the Indians of the Oneida nation. The principal residences of most of the Indians in this part of the country were formerly fortified in a manner corresponding with their ideas of warfare, and hence the name of castle attached to this village, as well as to several others, which we may have occasion to speak of further on.

The Oneidas were one of the original Five Nations, which form so conspicuous a figure in the history of this state, and whose power and influence, at the time of the settlement of New-York and New-England, were extended far and wide. They held the Dalawares in subjection in Pennsylvania and Delaware; the Cherokees in South Carolina sought their friendship; and all the country between the Hudson and Connecticut rivers was tributary to them. They must have been at that time extremely numerous. But since then their decrease has been great; for besides the losses they have sustained in wars, and the diseases brought upon them by civilized vices, many of their young men have left their native country to go and join the tribes

who still preserve some portion of their original habits and independence.

A mile east of Oneida Creek, and by the road side, is the ancient COUNCIL GROVE, where all the public business of the nation was for many years, transacted. It is formed of fine butternut trees, which, in the summer season, from a little distance, present a beautiful and regular mass of verdure. Towards the southeast from this place is seen the Episcopal church, a building erected for the use of the Indians.

SYRACUSE. This place is no less remarkable for the rapidity of its growth, than for the peculiar advantages of its situation. The great Salt Spring is only a mile and a half distant; and the water is raised 85 feet, and brought in hollow logs to the salt vats, and at a very trifling expense. These vats cover 400 acres at the western side of the village, and are well worthy of a day's delay, as well as the works at Salina, Liverpool, and Geddesburgh.—The vats are large pans made of wood, three or four inches deep, raised a little from the ground, and placed in long ranges, with a very gradual descent, to permit the salt water to flow slowly along from one end to the other. Each range of vats is supplied by a hollow log placed perpendicularly in the ground; and the constant action of the sun evaporates the water, and leaves the salt to be deposited in small cubical crystals at the bottom. The water is at first a little thick, but gradually deposits its impurities; and the lower vats always show a beautiful white crust, like the purest snow. Within 7 miles are 180 salt works.

Light wooden roofs are kept ready to slide over the vats when the weather requires it; and the salt is taken out once in two or three days, to be deposited in the storehouses, which are built at regular distances.

Thence it is easily removed to the canal, and then is ready for transportation to any part of the country.

The OSWEGO CANAL leaves the Erie canal at this place, and opens a direct communication with Lake Ontario.

The bank is used as a tow path a considerable distance. The shores rise gradually to a height of 100 feet, with few inhabitants and little cultivation. The locks and other works are of the best description, and very admirable workmanship.

SALINA is situated a mile and a half north from this place, and should not be passed by unnoticed. A small but convenient little packet-boat is continually plying between the two places, drawn by a single horse, and passes by many salt manufactories, built on both sides of the canal. The mode of evaporation generally adopted here, is that of boiling; and a brief description will convey a clear idea of the process. Each building contains sixteen or eighteen large iron kettles, which are placed in two rows, forming what is called "a block." They stand about three feet higher than the floor; and under them is a large furnace, which is heated with pine wood, and requires constant attention to keep the water always boiling. The water is drawn from a large reservoir at one end of the building, after having been allowed to stand awhile and deposit the impurities it has brought along with it. A hollow log, with a pump at one end, and furnished with openings against the kettles, is the only machine used in filling them. The first deposit made by the water after the boiling commences, is a compound of several substances, and is thrown away, under the name of "Bittern;" but the pure white salt, which soon after makes its appearance, is carefully removed, and placed in a store-room just at hand, ready for barrelling and the market.

There are large manufactories here, where salt is made in reservoirs of an immense size, and evaporated by hot air passing through them in large pipes. The pipe is supplied with heat by a furnace below, and the salt is formed in large loose masses, resembling half-thawed ice. The crystallization also is different from that produced by the other modes, at least in secondary forms.

The Village of Salina is of considerable size and a flourishing appearance. The extensive marshes which bound it on the west are extremely unwholsome during the warmer seasons of the year, and the whole neighbourhood is more or less infected with the fever and ague, that terrible scourge, which has retarded so much the settlement of many parts of the western country. Since the marshes have been partially cleared and drained, the disease has been greatly diminished.

The branch canal which runs through this village, is applied to other valuable purposes beside those of transpor-

tation. A sluice which draws off a portion of the water towards the marshes and the lake, is made to turn several mill wheels in its course. A forcing pump raises the water of the salt spring destined to supply the manufactories here and at Syracuse; and a large open frame building shows the spot from which all the kettles and the pans of both these places derive their supplies: that for the latter being elevated to the height of 35 feet.

The *Salt Spring* itself will be viewed as a curiosity, but in its present state presents no very remarkable appearance, as there is little commotion visible on the surface, and the source would seem by no means equal to the great draughts which are continually made upon it.

The *Lake* will be seen at the distance of about a mile. It is six miles long and two broad, and must receive a considerable quantity of salt water from the draining of the marshes, as its banks are covered with saline plants. The valley is surrounded by limestone hills, with petrifactions, and gypsum is found in great quantities.

"*The American Salt Formation,*" says Dr. Van Rensselaer in his 'Essay,' "extends over the continent from the Alleghanies to the Pacific, between 31° and 45° North Latitude. In this immense tract, rock salt has been occasionally found; but its locality is more generally pointed out by brine springs." The salt springs in this state are in the counties of Onondaga, Cayuga, Seneca, Ontario, Niagara, Genesee, Tompkins, Wayne, and Oneida, but this is the most valuable on various accounts. During the year ending August 1823, 606,463 bushels were manufactured here. In 1800 there were only 42,754.

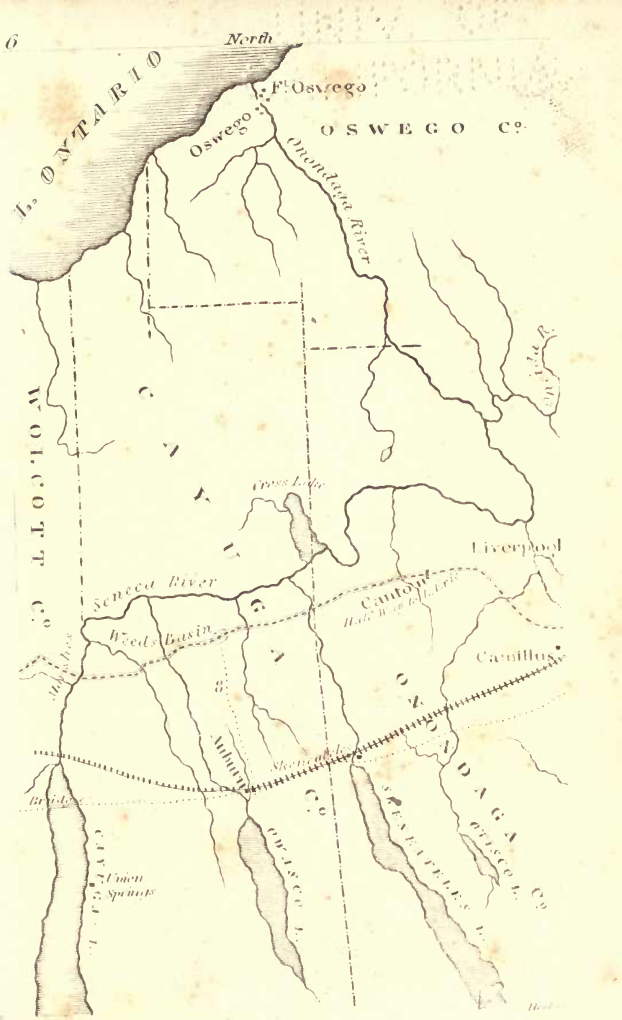
45 gallons of water makes a bushel of salt. At Nantucket 350 gallons of sea water are required.

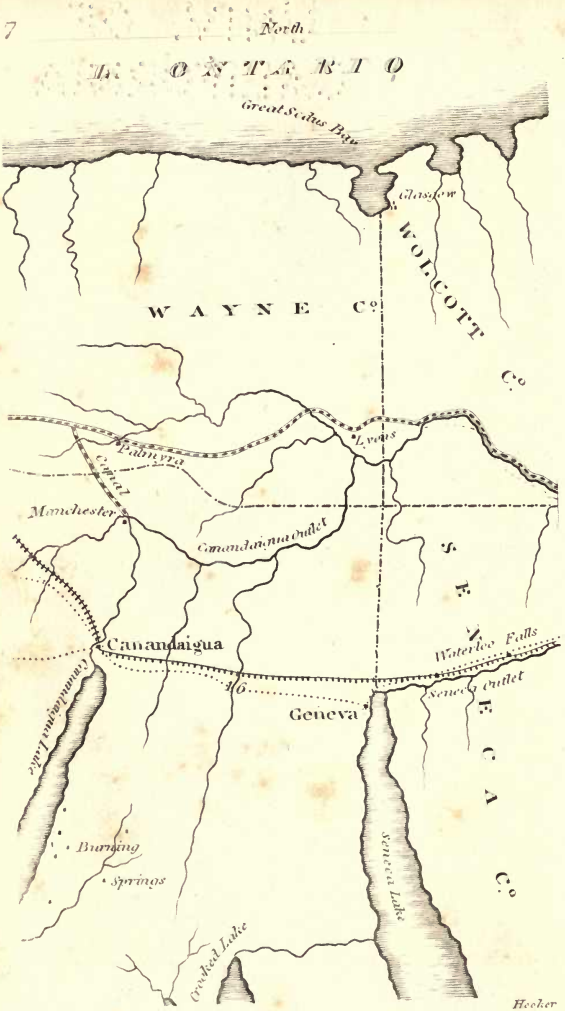
The following approximated analysis of the water of this spring is given by Dr. Noyes of Hamilton College. 40 gallons, or 355 lbs. contain 56 lbs. of saline extract.

Pure Muriate of Soda, 51 lb. Carb. Lime, coloured by oxyde of iron, 6½ oz. Sulph. Lime, 2 lb. 4 oz. Muriate Lime. 1 lb. 12½ oz. and probably muriate magnesia, and sulph. soda.

From Syracuse to Rochester. Railroad.

By the canal, 99 miles. Weed's Basin 26 miles.—A coach to Auburn, 8 miles for 50 cents. 11 m. Monte-


North
L. ONTARIO
Ft. Oswego
Oswego
OSWEGO Co.
Onondaga River
WOLCOTT Co.
Cross Lake
Liverpool
Seneca River
Weeds Basin
Cantons
Camillus
Auburn
Skaneateles
Cayuga Co.
Skaneateles L.
Cayuga L.
Union Springs


North
ONTARIO
Great Sodus Bay
Glasgow
WOLCOTT
WAYNE Co
Co
Palmyra
Canal
Lyons
Manchester
Canandaigua outlet
S E N E C A
Canandaigua
Waterloo Falls
Seneca outlet
Canandaigua Lake
Geneva
Burning
Springs
Seneca Lake
Crooked Lake
Co
Hooker

zuma Salt Works. Here begin the Cayuga Marshes. The canal across the marshes was constructed at a vast expense. 35 m. Palmyra. Coach to Canandaigua, 13 m. for 75 cents. The Great Embankment, 72 feet high, extending 2 m.

Antiquities. In the towns of Onondaga, Camillus, and Pompey, are the remains of ancient villages and forts, of which a description will be found in Yates and Moulton's History of the State, vol. I. p. 13. In Pompey the form of a triangular enclosure is visible, with the remains of something like circular or elliptical forts at the corners, 8 miles apart, the whole including more than 500 acres. De Witt Clinton, the late Governor of this state, in his memoir, read in 1817, before the Lit. and Phil. Society, thinks the place was stormed on the north line.

In Camillus is an elliptical fort on a high hill, three acres in extent, with a covered way, 10 rods long, to a spring on the west and a gate towards the east. Another is on a less elevation half a mile off, and half as large. Sculls, pottery, and bits of brick have been picked up in these places. (There is a bed of *Coal* in Onondaga.)

ROCHESTER

Is the largest and most flourishing place in this part of the state, being indeed the fourth in the state in point of numbers. It is situated on the west side of Genesee river, at the upper falls, where it is crossed by the canal; and enjoys the finest advantages for water mills of all kinds, from the convenient and abundant supply obtained from the falls.

Hotels. Rochester House, Eagle, Mansion, Monroe, Clinton and Arcade.

Rochester was first surveyed into lots in the year 1811, the first settlement made in 1812, and it was not until the latter part of the year 1814, that any considerable addition was made to the number of inhabitants.

In the museum may be seen the remains of mammoths dug up in this town and vicinity.

There are many fine dwellings, the court house, Arcade, Athenæum and Pagoda, gaol, market, 20 large flour mills

of stone. There are three bridges over the Genesee, eight canal basins, two dry docks, &c. The Broadway bridge, 600 feet long, is a few yards above the aqueduct.

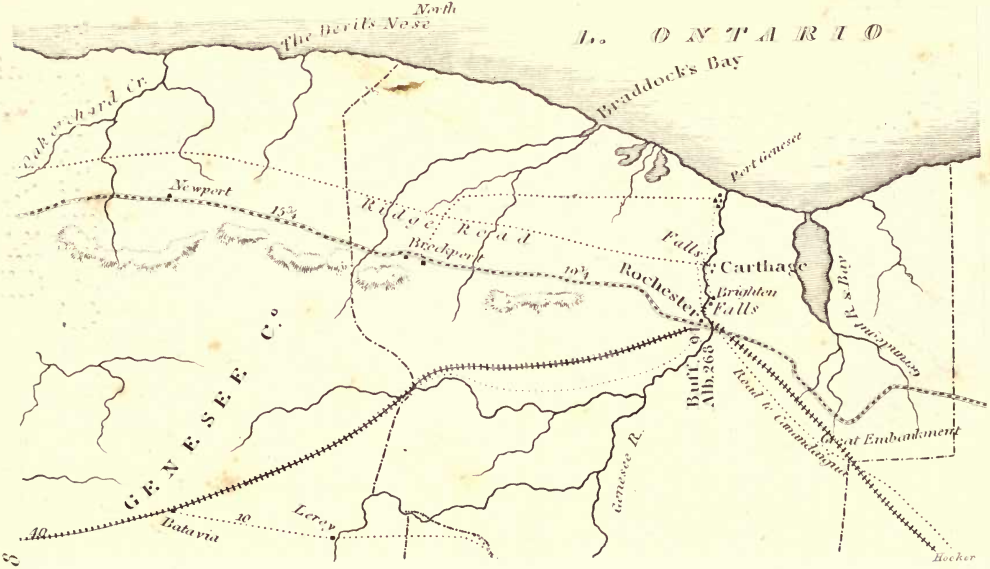
The water power belonging to this village and the vicinity is equal to the power of 38,400 horses; or, 1,920 steam engines of 20 horse power each. Therefore the water power is worth (computing the cost of such engines, as in England, at $8,880 each; and the annual expense of working at 222 dollars for each horse power,) almost ten millions annually. The whole river supplies 20,000 cubic feet a minute; and the combined height of the falls at Rochester and Carthage is about 280 feet. A fall of 12½ cubic feet of water in a minute 20 feet, is equal to the power of one horse.

The Aqueduct over the Genesee is one of the finest works on the course of the canal, and is no less remarkable for its usefulness than for its architectural beauty and strength. It is borne across the river's channel, on ten arches of hewn stone. The river dashes rapidly along beneath, while boats, with goods and passengers, glide safely above.

A feeder enters the canal on the east side of the river, where sluices are also constructed for the supply of the numerous manufactories built on the bank. Other sluices are also dug on the west side, where many other mills are to be seen. The streets of the town are handsomely and regularly laid out, and several of them are very well built with store and dwelling houses of brick and stone, and well flagged on the side-walks.

Falls. There is a fall in the Genesee of about 90 feet, near the northern extremity of the town, another near it; and a fine one at Carthage, which, with the truly impressive scenery of the banks, is worthy of particular attention. To vary the ride, it is recommended to the stranger to go down on one side of the river, and after viewing the cataract, cross the bridge a little above, and return on the other.

Carthage. The fall here is very sudden, though not in a single precipice. The descent is 70 feet in a few yards. The cataract has evidently been retiring for ages, as the deep gulf below the falls, with its high, perpendicular and ragged banks, is sufficient testimony; and


North
The Devils Nose
L. ONTARIO
Braddock's Bay
Lake Shore Cr.
Portgenese
Newport
15
Ridge Road
Brockport
Falls
Carthage
Rochester
10½
Brighton
Falls
Bay
Genesee R.
GENESEE Co.
Buffalo
Alb. 263
Road to Canandaigua
Great Embankment
Genesee R.
40
Batavia
30
Leroy
Rocker

8

the seclusion of the place, the solemn and sublime effect of the scenery, redoubled by the roaring of the cataract, combine to render it one of the most impressive scenes in this part of the country. The precipices are walls of secondary rocks, presenting their natural stratification, and descending from the surrounding level, to a depth of about two hundred feet. A singular vein of whitish stone will be observed, cutting them horizontally, and disappearing at the brink of the falls, which it has kept at their present position; its superior hardness, evidently resisting the action of the water, for a much longer time; and probably rendering the descent more perpendicular than it would otherwise be. The rocks are overhung with thick forest trees, which, in some places, have been able to find a narrow footing along the sides.

Here are the butments of a bridge thrown over a few years ago. It was 400 feet in length, and 250 above the water; but stood only a short time, and then fell with a tremendous crash, by its own weight. Fortunately no person was crossing it at the time—a lady and gentleman had just before passed, and safely reached the other side.

On account of the obstructions at the falls, navigation is entirely interrupted here; and all the communication between the banks of the Genesee, as well as the canal, and Lake Ontario, is through Carthage. Merchandise is raised up the bank, or lowered down, by means of an inclined plane, very steep, where the descending weight is made to raise a lighter one by its superior gravity.

ROAD FROM ROCHESTER TO NIAGARA FALLS, 87 miles.

To Lockport, and thence a railroad to the Falls.

To Carthage Falls	2	To Gaines	8
Parma	9	Oak Orchard	7
Clarkson	7	Cambria	11
Hartland	14	Lewiston	15
Sandy Creek	7	Niagara Falls	7

The principal objects on this road, are the Ridge, Lewiston on Niagara River, and the Tuscarora Village. Niagara Village will be seen if you do not cross into Canada at Lewiston; and Queenstown if you do. Lockport may also be seen by leaving the stage road at Hartland,

54 miles from Rochester, where a vehicle awaits the arrival of the coach, to take travellers to Lockport, 7 miles. It will be proper, however, to pay your passage only to this place, if you determine to stop here.

Instead of going by land from Rochester, it may be more convenient to take passage in the canal boat to Lockport; and there take the railroad.

The RIDGE is a remarkable elevation, of little height, and for the most part very narrow, extending a great part of the distance from Rochester to Lewiston. It is often perfectly level for several miles, and affords an admirable foundation for the road, which has, in consequence, been laid along its top.

The ground presents a slope on each side of the path, peculiarly well adapted for home lots, gardens, and orchards; and the frequency and facility of transportation give the inhabitants very manifest advantages. Some well built, and even handsome houses will be observed, which are still few indeed, but show that a good style has actually been introduced.

LOCKPORT. This is one of the interesting places on the canal. Here is the noblest display of locks, two ranges, made of fine hewn stone, being constructed against the brow of the Mountain Ridge, where the foaming of the waste water, the noise of mills, and the bustle of occupation excite many lively feelings. Above the locks the Deep Cut offers a singular passage between high walls of rocks.

Lockport is one of the most advantageous sites for machinery on the canal, as all the water passes down the mountain ridge, which the canal requires, for an extent of 135 miles: Tonawanta Creek being the only feeder from Buffalo to the Seneca River. It is brought down by passing round the double locks, and falls 55 feet into a large natural basin. The rocks are blasted out to a depth of 60 feet. Within a few years, the spot has been changed from a wilderness to a village of several hundred houses. It is 65 miles to Rochester, and 27 to Buffalo.

MINERALS. The rocky stratum is a carbonate of lime, containing organic remains: encrinites, enthrocites, &c. &c. crystals of carb. lime, rhomboidal, dog-tooth spar,


North
LAKE ONTARIO
12 Mile Creek
Port Dalhousie
St. Catherine's
Welland Canal
Lockes
Niagara Falls
Chippewa R.
Chippewa
Newark
Ft. George
Ft. Niagara
NIAGARA RIVER
Queenston
Lewiston
Tuscarora Reservation
Manchester
Grand Island
NIAGARA
COUNTY
Wilmot's
Salt Works
Lockport
Tonawanta Creek
Hooker

12 sided; fluate of lime; beautiful crystals of sulphate of lime; sulph. of strontian; pyrites; sulphuret of zinc; sulphuret of lead. Collections of minerals may be purchased here.

The TUSCARORA RESERVATION is an oblong tract of land reaching within a mile of Lewiston. They emigrated from North Carolina, near the beginning of the last century, at an invitation from the Five Nations, and were admitted on equal terms into their confederacy, which has since received the name of the Six Nations. They have had a clergyman settled among them for many years, and Christianity has been voluntarily adopted by them. Their village has some handsome and well cultivated farms, and a house built for public worship.

HINTS TO THE TRAVELLER AT LEWISTON.

It will be the intention of many strangers who arrive at this place, to devote several days to viewing the Falls of Niagara, the battle grounds in the vicinity, and perhaps in making short excursions in different directions. To those who have leisure, such a course may well be recommended; and it may be almost a matter of indifference whether they first visit the American or the British side. The public accommodations are excellent at both places, and the river may be safely crossed at any hour of the day, by a ferry, at the expense of about half a dollar, including the transportation of luggage down and up the steep banks. Staircases are erected near the falls, on the British as well as the American side, to furnish a convenient mode of descending to the foot of the cataract, where the charge is 25 cents for each person. During the pleasant seasons of the year, both places are the resort of great throngs of visiters. Stage coaches also pass up and down on both sides every day.

To such, however, as have but a short time to spend in this neighbourhood, it may be strongly recommended to proceed directly to the British side. The cataract on that side is higher, broader, more unbroken, and generally acknowledged to be the noblest part of the scene. The visiter may indeed see it to great advantage from Goat Island, on the American side, but the view from Table Rock ought by no means to be neglected. The

finest views from the level of the water below are now afforded on both sides.

THE FALLS OF NIAGARA—*from the American side.*

The INN or HOTEL is a large building, and very well kept and commodious.

On the American side a bridge crosses a frightful part of the rapids to Bath Island, and another thence to Goat Island. Part of a bridge remains, which extended to Terrapin Rocks, and beyond to the brow of the cataract. By it you may reach the Stone Tower, to the top of which a winding staircase leads, affording a most impressive view of the awful scene below.

The Biddle Staircase, erected at the expense of Nicholas Biddle, Esq. of Philadelphia, leads from Iris Island to the bottom of the precipice. You descend first stone steps 40 feet, between stone walls, then by 88 steps under a wooden cover, which brings you to three pathways with stone steps, which conduct to the water's edge, whence the view upward is most imposing.

Several picturesque and romantic avenues and rocky recesses are to be seen at different parts of the river's banks.

The height of the fall on this side is 160 feet perpendicular, but somewhat broken in several places by the projecting rocks. It extends 300 yards to a rock which interrupts it on the brow of the precipice. A narrow sheet appears beyond it, and then comes Goat Island, with a mural precipice. Between this and the other shore is the Grand Crescent, for which see a few pages beyond. The long bridge to the island, which commands many fine views of the falls, rests on wooden piers sunk with stones.

The staircase conducts safely to the bottom of the precipice; and boats may row up near to the cataract.

About two miles below the Falls, is a mineral spring, said to contain sulphuric and muriatic acids, lime and magnesia.

There is a ferry at Lewiston, which is about half a mile across; but the current is strong on this side, and the eddy sets up with such force on the other, that a

boat moves more than double that distance in going over. The passage is not dangerous, although the water is much agitated by counter currents and changing whirlpools: for the ferrymen are taught by their experience to manage the boat with care, and not only to take advantage of the currents, but to avoid all the rough places, ripples and whirlpools. The banks here have an appearance very wild and striking.

The rocks are a dark red sandstone, with thin strata of a more clayey character and a lighter colour, occurring every few feet. The river is 104 feet lower than at the foot of the falls.

QUEENSTOWN, on the Canada side of the river, is a small town, uninteresting, except so far as regards its natural situation, and some martial events of which it has been the theatre.

The Battle of Queenstown. During the last war between the United States and Great Britain, in 1812, while Gen. Van Rensselaer was stationed at Lewiston, he formed the bold design of taking Queenstown; and, before daylight in the morning of October 13th, he embarked his troops at the ferry, and passed over the river under cover of a battery. As the accessible points on the coast were strictly watched, and defended by batteries of some strength, the place selected for the attack was the lofty and precipitous bank just above, about 300 feet high. Two or three small batteries had been erected on the brow, the remains of which are still visible; but the landing was effected, the heights were surmounted, and the Americans commenced a brisk action on the summit. Gen. Brock, who was at a distance, hearing the guns, hastened to the spot; but under a tree near the precipice was killed by a chance shot. The Americans remained in possession of the heights a few hours, but were then obliged to re-cross the river.

The Monument to General Brock was raised by the British government in the year 1824; and the remains of Gen. Brock were deposited there. Its height was 126 feet; and the view from the base is very fine and extensive, being 350 feet above the river. In clear weather the eye embraces not only the river below, and the towns of Lewiston and Queenstown, but those of Newark and

Fort Niagara, at the entrance of Lake Ontario, Toronto harbour, Youngstown, part of the route of the Welland Canal, a vast level tract of country covered with an uniform forest, and the horizon formed by the distant lake itself.

It has been lately blown up with gunpowder by some unknown person.

From Queenstown to Niagara Falls is seven miles, over a level, sandy road.

The country between Niagara and Toronto, U. C. is considered the most beautiful, most fertile, and best cultivated part of the province.

The WHIRLPOOL, sometimes called the Devil's Hole, cannot be seen without leaving the road and going to the bank. The rocks are about 300 feet above the water; and during the late war 50 Americans were driven off by a party of Indians, in the night, mistaking the trees for the verge of a wood. One was saved by falling into a cedar.

A leisurely walk the whole distance, near the river, may please the admirer of nature; as the high and rocky cliffs which form the banks on both sides present a continued succession of striking scenes.

Although the surface of the ground frequently indicates the passage of water in some long past period, the whole road is much elevated above the river, and owing to this circumstance the traveller is disappointed at not getting a sight of a cataract from a distance, as it remains concealed by the banks, until he has approached very near. It frequently happens, also, that the roar of the cataract is not perceived before reaching the inn, for the intervening bank intercepts the sound so much that the noise of the wheels is sometimes sufficient to drown it entirely. Yet, strange as it may appear, the inhabitants declare, that at the same time it may very probably be heard on the shore of Lake Ontario.

THE FALLS OF NIAGARA—*From the British side.*

There are large Inns and Hotels on the Canadian side of the river, situated as near the falls as could be desired. One stands on what ought strictly to be called

the *upper bank*, for that elevation appears to have once formed the river's shore. This is the larger house; the galleries and windows in the rear command a fine view of the cataract, although not an entire one, and overlook the rapids and river for several miles above.

Following a footpath through the pasture behind Forsyth's, the stranger soon finds himself on the steep brow of the *second bank*, and the mighty cataract of Niagara suddenly opens beneath him.

TABLE ROCK is a projection a few yards from the cataract, which commands a fine view of this magnificent scene. Indeed it is usually considered *the finest* point of view. The height of the fall on this side is said to be 174 feet perpendicular; and this height the vast sheet of foam preserves unbroken, quite round the Grand Crescent, a distance, it is estimated of 700 yards. The distance from Table Rock to Termination Rock is 153 feet Goat Island divides the cataract, and just beyond it stands an isolated rock. The fall on the American side is in breadth 900 feet, the height 160, and about two thirds the distance to the bottom the sheet is broken by projecting rocks. A bridge built from the American side connects Goat Island and the main land, though invisible from this spot.

It may be recommended to the traveller to visit this place as often as he can, and to view it from every neighbouring point; as every change of light exhibits it under a different and interesting aspect. The rainbows are to be seen, from this side, only in the afternoon; but at that time the clouds of mist, which are continually rising from the gulf below, often present them in the utmost beauty.

Dr. Dwight gives the following estimates, in his Travels, of the quantity of water which passes the cataract of Niagara. The river at the ferry is 7 furlongs wide, and on an average 25 feet deep. The current probably runs six miles an hour; but supposing it to be only 5 miles, the quantity that passes the falls in an hour, is more than 85 millions of tons avoirdupois; if we suppose it to be 6, it will be more than 102 millions; and in a day would be 2400 millions of tons. The noise, it is said, is

sometimes heard at Toronto, 50 miles. Table Rock is 66 feet below the level of Lake Erie.

The RAPIDS begin about half a mile above the cataract. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood regard it as certain death to get once involved in them. Instances are on record of persons being carried down by the stream; but no one is known to have ever survived. Indeed, it is very rare that the bodies are found. Wild ducks, geese, &c. are frequently precipitated over the cataract, and generally reappear either dead or with their legs or wings broken.

The most sublime scene is presented to the observer when he views the cataract from below; and there he may have an opportunity of going under the cataract. This scene is represented in the plate. To render the descent practicable, a spiral staircase has been formed a little way from Table Rock, supported by a tall mast; and the stranger descends without fear, because his view is confined. On reaching the bottom, a rough path among the rocks winds along at the foot of the precipice, although the heaps of loose stones which have fallen down, keep it at a considerable height above the water. A large rock lies on the very brink of the river, about 15 feet long and 8 feet thick, which you may climb up by means of a ladder, and enjoy the best central view of the falls anywhere to be found. This rock was formerly a part of the projection above, and fell about 20 years ago, with a tremendous roar.

In proceeding nearer to the sheet of falling water, the path leads far under the excavated bank, which in one place forms a roof that overhangs about 40 feet. The vast column of water continually pouring over the precipice, produces violent whirls in the air; and the spray is driven out with such force, that no one can approach to the edge of the cataract, or even stand a few moments near it, without being drenched to the skin. It is also very difficult to breathe there, so that persons with weak lungs would act prudently to content themselves with a distant view, and by no means to attempt to go under the cataract. The celebrated navigator captain Basil Hall, on a visit here in 1827, found that the air under

the cataract is not compressed: but he considered the gusts of wind more violent than any gale he had ever witnessed. Those who are desirous of exploring this tremendous cavern, should attend very carefully to their steps.

In the summer of 1827, an old schooner called the Michigan, was towed by a row boat to the margin of the rapids, where she was abandoned to her fate. Thousands of persons had assembled to witness the descent. A number of wild animals had been inhumanly placed on her deck, confined, to pass the cataract with her. She passed the first fall of the rapids in safety, but struck a rock at the second and lost her masts. There she remained an instant, until the current turned her round and bore her away. A bear here leaped overboard and swam to the shore. The vessel soon filled and sank, so that only her upper works were afterwards visible. She went over the cataract almost without being seen, and in a few moments the basin was perceived all scattered with her fragments, which were very small A cat and a goose were the only animals found alive below.

The Burning Spring. About half a mile above the falls, and within a few feet of the rapids in Niagara River, is a remarkable Burning Spring. The water, which is warm, turbid, and surcharged with sulphurated hydrogen gas, rises in a barrel which has been placed in the ground, and is constantly in a state of ebullition. The barrel is covered, and the gas escapes only through a copper tube. On bringing a candle within a little distance of it, the gas takes fire, and continues to burn with a bright flame until blown out.

While on the Canada side of the falls, the visiter may vary his time very agreeably, by visiting the village of Chippewa and Lundy's Lane, in this vicinity; which, during the late war with Great Britain, were the scenes of two sharp contests.

The Battle of Chippewa. In July, 1814, the British and American armies being near each other, General Ripley ordered General Scott to make an advance on Chippewa, on the 3d of July, with Captain Towson's di-

vision of artillery ; and the enemy's pickets were soon forced to retire across the bridge. General Ripley came up in the afternoon and encamped with General Scott's advance.

The stranger may be gratified by examining the field of these operations, by going to Chippewa Village, about two miles above Forsyth's. The American encampment of July 23d, is in the rear of a tavern near the road, about a mile beyond Chippewa.

On the 5th, after some sharp shooting, the Indians were discovered almost in the rear of the American camp. At this moment General Porter arrived with his volunteers and Indians. General Brown immediately directed them to enter the woods and effectually scour them. Gens. Brown, Scott, and Ripley were at the white house, in advance, reconnoitering. General Porter's corps had almost debouched from the woods opposite Chippewa, when the whole British force had crossed the Chippewa Bridge, and General Scott advanced, and Gen. Ripley was in readiness to support. In a few minutes the British line was discovered formed and rapidly advancing—their right (the Royal Scots) upon the woods, and their left (the Prince Regent's) on the river, with the king's own for their reserve. Their object was to gain the bridge across the creek in front of the encampment, which would have compelled the Americans to retire. Gen. Brown, fearing a flank movement of the enemy through the woods on the left, directed General Ripley not to advance until he gave him orders. Meanwhile General Scott, under a most tremendous fire from the enemy's artillery, crossed the bridge, and formed his line. The British orders were to give one volley at a distance, and immediately charge. But such was the warmth of our musquetry that they could not withstand it. At this moment General Brown sent orders to General Ripley to make a movement through the woods upon the enemy's right flank. With the 21st regiment he passed a ravine in his front, where the men had to wade up to their chins, and advanced as rapidly as possible. But before he commenced filing from the woods into the open land under the enemy's batteries,

they had been completely broken by General Scott's brigade, and threw themselves across the Chippewa Bridge, which they broke down.

Although the Americans were not able to cross the creek, the British thought proper to evacuate Chippewa very precipitately, and to retreat towards Queenstown.

In this affair the British loss, in killed, wounded and missing, was 514, and the American loss 328.

Nothing of importance occurred after this until the 25th of the same month, the date of

The BATTLE OF BRIDGEWATER, or LUNDY'S LANE. The principal scene of this hard-fought and bloody action is about a mile from the Falls of Niagara, at an obscure road, called Lundy's Lane. Since their retreat from Chippewa, the enemy had received reinforcements of troops from Lord Wellington's army in Spain; and on the 25th of July encamped on a hill, with the design of attacking the American camp the next morning. At 6 in the evening, General Brown ordered General Scott to advance and attack them, which was immediately done; and in conjunction with General Ripley the attack was commenced in an hour. The British were much surprised at seeing the approach of their enemy at this hour, not having discovered them until they left the woods and began to march across the open level fields seen from Forsyth's Hotel, and about a quarter of a mile to the left.

The following letter, written by a surgeon of one of the American regiments, the day after the engagement, contains some interesting particulars:

"The enemy had collected their whole force in the peninsula, and were reinforced by troops from Lord Wellington's army, just landed from Kingston. For two hours the two hostile lines were within twenty yards of each other, and so frequently intermingled, that often an officer would order an enemy's platoon. The moon shone bright; but part of our men being dressed like the Glengarian regiment caused the deception. They frequently charged, and were as often driven back Our regiment, under Colonel Miller, was ordered to storm the British battery. We charged, and took every piece of the ene-

my's cannon. We kept possession of the ground and cannon until 12 o'clock at night, when we all fell back more than two miles. This was done to secure our camp, which might otherwise have been attacked in the rear. Our horses being most of them killed, and there being no ropes to the pieces, we got off but two or three. The men were so excessively fatigued they could not drag them. We lost one piece of cannon, which was too much advanced, every man being shot that had charge of it, but two Several of our caissons were blown up by their rockets, which did some injury, and deprived our cannon of ammunition. The lines were so near that cannon could not be used with advantage."

The British lost, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, 878; and the Americans 860.

The Welland canal begins near the mouth of Grand River, Upper Canada, empties itself into Lake Erie, about 10 miles from Niagara. It will admit the largest vessels on the lakes, viz. those of 125 tons. Here is

Port Maitland, which is capable of receiving a number of vessels such as navigate the Lake, for which the Canal is calculated.

Grand River serves as a part of the navigable line for a distance of 128 chains; and then *Broad Creek* for 70 chains, The excavations there commence, and the Canal enters the

Mainfleet Marsh. This is a tract of swampy land, elevated only about 8 feet above the level of Lake Erie, and extending from its shore to Welland or Chippewa River The canal passes it by a thorough cut ten miles long and varying from 10 to 16 feet in depth, communicating with many ponds and pools. It is a fact well established by scientific surveyors, that only a narrow ledge of rocks occurs between the two lakes, and that, if this were removed, the soil is generally of so loose a nature, that a current of water might soon wear away a deep channel, drain off Lake Erie, and cause a tremendous inundation. This barrier will be seen at the *Mountain Ridge,* on the northern part of the Canal, where the descent is above 300 feet. From Lake Erie to that place the stranger will observe that he proceeds on an almost uninterrupted level. The continuation of the Mountain

Ridge forms the Falls of Niagara, and the elevation of ground at Lockport, surmounted by the noble works at that place. It runs for many miles, presenting towards the east an irregular line of precipice, with salient and re-entering angles, like an immense fortification. Most of the streams which fall over it pour down the ravines thus formed.

The *Welland River*, a very sluggish stream, is used for 10 miles, being entered by a lock of 8 feet lift, a towing path being formed along its bank.

On leaving Welland River, the boats pass a ravine 66 chains in length, where the excavations are 8 or 10 feet deep.

The *Deep Cut*. We approach a part of the canal in which the greatest labour and expense were required. It extends 1¾ miles, and required the excavation of 1,477,700 cubic yards of earth. The excavation is to an average depth of 45 feet. The ground is undulating, and the greatest depth is 56 feet.

The *Mountain Ridge*. Within the extent of a mile and 55 chains are 17 locks of 22 feet by 100, which overcome nearly the whole elevation of Lake Erie above Ontario. The canal winds along the face of the descent, being on the left and right, to give room for reservoirs between the locks, necessary for a convenient supply of water. None of the locks are less than 30 yards apart. This is the only part of the route where rocks were to be excavated, and the amount of rock removed here was 70,000 cubic yards.

At the foot of this long and steep descent the canal enters a ravine, which extends 2½ miles through 12 locks, between high banks, to

St. Catherine's. The descent from the top of the ridge to this place is 322 feet. To Lake Ontario from this place, 5 miles, there are 4 locks, 32 feet by 125, and one of 10 feet lift. The route runs chiefly along the valley of the principal branch of the Twelve Mile Creek.

Port Dalhousie, the harbour of the Welland Canal on Lake Ontario. is protected by two fine piers, run out 200 or 350 yards, nearly at the angle of storm, which is about 30 degrees west.

The locks are of wood, but built on the most approved principles. The common dimensions are 100 feet long, 22 wide and 8 deep; and are calculated for vessels of from 100 to 125 tons burthen.

Toronto, the capital of Upper Canada, is a place of considerable size. The public buildings make little figure. The habour is very fine, protected by defensive works on Gibraltar Point. King's College is of recent institution, and bears the style and privileges of a university.

The traveller has now entered the great valley of the St. Lawrence, which embraces the five great lakes; Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie and Ontario, as well as Champlain and its beautiful tributary, Lake George. Its length is nearly 1800 miles, and area about half a million, of which about 73,000 are water. Here were the scenes of the early French discoveries, and the Jesuit missions among the Indians, many of whom, with the idolatry of Rome, were taught implacable hatred against the protestants of New-England and New-York. Here were the scenes of most of the battles fought between the French and English, and here may be seen traces of many of their fortresses. Here also were the scenes of many of the later military operations between the English and our own countrymen. The traveller will more highly enjoy a journey in any part of this region, if he prepares himself by a recurrence to some book of history relating to it.

The French excited and led the Indians against the English colonies, and committed numerous depredations, for many years: but, after many unsuccessful attempts, were finally subdued in 1759, by Gen. Wolfe. In 1775 the Americans took Montreal from the English, and some other parts of Lower Canada: but they were obliged to evacuate the country the next year. In the war of 1812, they made a similar attempt, but without success.

THE WESTERN LAKES. Ontario is 180 miles long, 40 miles wide, 500 feet deep; and its surface is computed at 218 feet above the elevation of tide water at Three Rivers, 270 miles below Cape Vincent. It is 330 feet below Lake Erie.

Erie is 270 miles long, 60 miles wide, 200 feet deep; and its surface is 565 feet above tide water at Albany.

Huron is 250 miles long, 100 miles average breadth, 900 feet deep; and its surface is nearly 595 feet above the tide water.

Michigan is 400 miles long, 50 wide, depth unknown; elevation the same as Huron.

Green Bay is about 105 miles long, 20 miles wide, depth unknown; elevation the same as Huron and Michigan.

Lake Superior is 459 miles long, 109 miles average width, 900 feet deep; and its surface 1048 feet above the tide water.

Hence the bottom of Lake Erie is not as low as the foot of Niagara Falls; but the bottom of each of the other lakes it will be observed, is lower than the surface of the ocean.

Lake Superior is the head fountain, the grand reservoir of the mighty volume. After making a semicircle of five degrees to the south, accommodating and enriching one of the most fertile and interesting sections of the globe, it meets the tide a distance of 2000 miles from its source, and 5000 from the extreme point of its estuary, on the Atlantic coast.

The lakes are said to have a periodical rise once in twelve years. It occurred in 1815 and 1827.

The Ferry across Niagara river is about half a mile below the Falls, and may be crossed at any hour in the day, without danger, notwithstanding the rapidity of the current. The descent from the bank is so steep, that it has been necessary to build a staircase.

To Buffalo, on the Canada side, 28½ miles, to Chippewa 2, Waterloo (Fort Erie) 16, (over the ferry to Black Rock, 25 cents each passenger,) to Buffalo 2½.

Opposite Buffalo, in *Waterloo*, are the remains of *Fort Erie*, a fortress of great consequence in the late war.—There was a strong wall, surrounded with entrenchments reaching to the lake. The remains of the British camp are also seen, and the trees are still wounded with shot.

BATTLE OF ERIE. On the 17th of September, 1814, a severe action was fought at a little distance from Fort Erie, when a part of the American garrison, 1000 regulars and 1000 militia, made a sortie, and took the British works, about 500 yards in front of their line. The British had two batteries on their left, which annoyed the fort, and

were about opening a third. Their camp was about two miles distant, sheltered by a wood: their works were garrisoned with one third of their infantry, from 12 to 1500 men, and a detachment of artillery.

Gen. Porter with the volunteers, Col. Gibson with the riflemen, and Maj. Brooks with the 23d and 21st light infantry, and a few dismounted dragoons, were sent from the extreme left of the American position, by a passage cut through the woods, towards the enemy's right; and Gen. Miller was stationed in the ravine between the fort and the enemy's batteries; while Gen. Ripley had a reserve under the bastions.

A little before 3 P. M. the left columns commenced their attack on the enemy's right, and Gen. Miller at the same time pushed forward between Nos. 2 and 3 of the batteries, broke their line, and took their two block houses. Battery No. 1 was soon after deserted, the guns were spiked, and the magazine of No. 3 was blown up. Gen. Ripley was wounded, and Col. Gibson killed. The action lasted about an hour, which gave time for the remaining two-thirds of the enemy's force to march from their camp and partake in it The Americans at length retired with prisoners, having succeeded in their object. The British suffered so much, that Lieut. Gen. Drummond broke up his camp on the 21st, and retired to his intrenchments behind the Chippewa River.

To Buffalo, on the American side, 30½ *miles*. Tonawanta Creek, where the canal passes, 11 miles; Black Rock, 10 miles; Buffalo, 2½ miles.

To Fort George, 14 *miles*. Queenstown, 7 miles; Fort George, 7 miles.

[The route from Niagara to Albany and the Springs will be taken up after the route to Montreal.]—See p. 66.

ROUTE FROM NIAGARA TO MONTREAL, 392 miles.

Those who have never travelled through the state of New-York, and have leisure to make so circuitous a route, will prefer to go to Buffalo, Lockport, or Rochester, and take the line of the railroads or Erie Canal, the Springs, Lake George, and Lake Champlain, in their way


Chippewa River
Bank of the Welland canal
Willoughby
Grand Isle
North
NIAGARA R.
Humberstone
Bertie
Ft Erie
Ferry
Waterloo
Ferry
Black Rock
Sugarloaf Mt
Buffalo
Cayuga Brook
Indians
Seneca Brook
Bird I.
Port Maitland
Point Idlestry
LAKE ERIE
Seneca Village
Welland River
L. Erie
Marsh
Deep Cut
Locks
Canal Profile
ERIE
St Catherine's
12 Mile Pond
L. Ontario
Cattaraugus
Cattaraugus R.
20
10
5 Miles
Hooker

to Montreal. Many, however, will prefer to take the more direct route, which is by the steamboats through Lake Ontario, and is performed in about two days. The American boats go from Fort Niagara to Ogdensburgh, keeping towards the southern shore, and touching at the principal ports. The British boats make a few stops, but steer a course very near the middle of the lake, which is the boundary between the two countries: they are usually out of sight of land about twelve hours.

From Niagara to Montreal in the American steamboats, 414 miles; stagecoach to Lewiston, 7 m.; steamboat on Lake Ontario to Fort Niagara, 7;* Genesee river, 74; Great Sodus Bay, 35; Oswego, 28; Sackett's Harbour, 40; Cape Vincent, 20; Morristown, 50; Ogdensburgh, 12; Prescott, U. C., 1; Dickinson's Landing, 38; stagecoach to Cornwall, 12; steamboat to Coteau du Lac, 41; stagecoach to the Cascades, 16; steamboat to Lachine, 24; stagecoach to Montreal, 9.

Do. British steamboats, 449 miles; stagecoach to Lewiston, 7; steamboat to Fort George, 7; Toronto, U. C. 30; Port Hope, 65; Coburg, 7; Kingston, 105; Gananoque, 24; Brockville, 32; Prescott, 12. *See above.*

Port Genesee, 72 miles at the mouth of the Genesee River, is a port of entry and delivery. Here are a custom house, and the village of Charlotte, in Monroe county. This river rises in Pennsylvania, and runs a gently winding course about 125 miles in the state of New-York. It is navigable only four miles from its mouth, to Carthage, where the banks are high, rocky, and perpendicular; and there is a fine fall (104 feet, including the rapids, &c.) about half a mile above. Stagecoaches are in waiting for Rochester, 6 miles. See *Carthage*, page 46.

Great Sodus Bay, 35 m. Here are three bays in succession: Sodus, East, and Port Bays. There are three islands, and Port Glascow is at the head of the bay, only 10½ miles from Clyde, on the canal, with a good road to it.

Oswego, 28 m. This village is situated at the mouth of Oswego River, and has a good harbour, with 10 feet water. Navigation on the river ends half a mile above,

* The old French fort Frontenac, destroyed in 1758.

except for boats, which go 12 miles farther. A very large button-wood tree, 35½ feet in circumference, is seen a mile from the village near the road.

This place had a rapid growth. The Oswego Canal joins the Erie Canal at Salina, and will afford an interesting excursion either way. From the head of the falls to the village, it leads along the river's bank, preserving the elevated level almost to the brow of the hill over the lake, and then descends by locks. For the distance of a mile, the interval between the canal and the river affords the most advantageous situations for manufactories of various descriptions. Lake vessels can lie on one side of the manufactories and canal boats on the other; and Congress have appropriated money for protecting the harbour with piers. The lake is 70 miles wide opposite Oswego.

Fort Oswego, so famous in the history of the Frenc and revolutionary wars, stands on the east side of the river. The situation was very advantageous for the command of a large extent of country, as this river is the common outlet of all the interior lakes of the state. While this post was held alternately by the French and English, they could command a great part of the trade with the Five Nations of Indians, who inhabited the country with which it communicated.

Fort Oswego is elevated only about 50 feet from the level of the water; and being overlooked by the eminence on which Fort Ontario was afterwards erected, was fit only for a defence in early times. A trading house was built here in 1722, and a fort five years after. This was extended in the beginning of the French war of 1755, when Fort Ontario was built. On the following year, General Montcalm came from Canada, and besieged the fortresses with 3,000 troops, and two vessels. Fort Ontario was evacuated after one attack; and on the following day, August 14th, Fort Oswego surrendered to the French, with a large quantity of stores brought at great expense through the wilderness, and 21 cannon, 14 mortars, &c. also two sloops, and about 200 boats. The captors, however, did not think proper to hold the position, but immediately abandoned it.

Col. St. Leger attempted to approach Albany by this route in 1777, in order to co-operate with Gen. Bur-

goyne; but he was repulsed at Fort Stanwix by Col. Willet, and obliged to return.

In 1814, on the 6th of May, the British attacked the place, and, after a loss of about 100 men, got possession of it, but evacuated it the next day.

SACKETT'S HARBOUR, 40 m. Settled in 1801. In the late war, it became an important naval station, and increased very rapidly It is 8 miles distant from the lake, on Hounslow Bay. The harbour is divided into two by a narrow point, and offers great advantages for ship building.

MORRISTOWN. This is a small village, 10 miles from Ogdensburgh. The river is a little more than a mile in breadth, and on the opposite side is Brockville. There is a number of rocky islands in the St. Lawrence, and the gentle slope of the land on the New-York shore, adds a great degree of beauty to the scene.

General Wilkinson embarked at this place in 1813.

OGDENSBURGH, formerly Oswegatchie. This is the end of the navigation, and here the steamboat stops. The village is pretty, contains some large stores, and carries on considerable business. On the other side of the river is Prescott, where the British steamboat stops. The ruins of Fort Oswegatchie, or Fort Presentation, may still be traced. It was not very large, and contained only a bomb-proof, two buildings of stone, barracks, &c.

The THOUSAND ISLANDS are a most beautiful part of the navigation, presenting themselves in every variety of forms, though never rising to any great elevation.—They might be compared with the islands of Lake George.

GALLOP ISLANDS, 5 m. Here the rapids of the St. Lawrence begin. A number of mills will be seen at different places on the shore. On Stony Island was a fort of some consequence, which was taken by General Amherst on his way to Montreal, in the year 1760.

ST. REGIS, 54 m. The Indian tribe which bears this name have a reservation of land here 11 miles by 3.

LACHINE, 53 m. (See Index.)

MONTREAL, 9 m. (See do.)

ROUTE FROM NIAGARA TO ALBANY.

Railroad to Buffalo or to Lockport.

Black Rock is a pleasant village situated on the margin of Niagara River, a little way from its head, and opposite Squaw Island, at the mouth of Lake Erie. It was burnt by the British during the war in 1814, but has since been rebuilt and increased to a much greater size. Black Rock long disputed with Buffalo the privilege of having the Basin of the Canal built in her harbour, and at last obtained it. A pier about two miles in length was built to secure the boats and vessels from the waves of the lake, as well as to raise the water for the supply of the canal to Genesee River. But the swiftness of the current in the river, and the heaping up of the ice on the shore, proved great obstacles to the navigation.

BUFFALO—3 *miles from Black Rock.*

Inns. The Eagle Tavern, Buffalo House, American and City Hotels.

The situation of this town is remarkably convenient and agreeable, occupying a long hill of a gentle ascent, rising from the immediate vicinity of the lake. The principal street runs along the ridge of the hill, looking out upon Lake Erie to the horizon, and is ornamented with several fine blocks of brick stores and handsome dwelling houses, together with several public buildings, all erected since the burning of the village by the British in 1814, as well as the buildings in the other streets, which are fast increasing every year. In April, 1814, only one house was standing in the village, that of a widow in the upper part of the street. A walk has also been laid out on the brow of the hill towards the lake. This is called the Terrace, and affords a charming view upon the lake, the harbour, and the canal, to Black Rock.

The harbour of Buffalo is singularly fitted by nature for the junction of the two kinds of navigation which are

here brought together: the entrance from the lake being sheltered by the point on which the light house is erected, and the two small rivers which here unite their waters, affording every convenience for landing and reshipping goods. The shores of these are very bold, and they are connected by a natural channel, which serves the purposes of a basin, as well as of an easy communication; and as the canal to Black Rock commences close by it, the inland transportation begins without more ado. Fine steamboats are constantly plying on the lake.

The water of the creek is brought into the village from above the falls, by a canal 3 miles long.

The Canal to Black Rock is dug near the shore of the Lake. The first part of it is through a low, sandy level, where the excavations were much impeded by the water which soaked through in great abundance. About half a mile from Buffalo, the workmen hit upon a bed of old half-decayed trees, which was dug into to the depth of six feet, and extended about half a mile. Many branches and logs were discovered, which preserved all the grain of the wood; but the greater part was a black mass of matter, which, on being dried, burned with great readiness. In some places, ashes and coals were found; and some of the logs appeared to have been washed and rolled by the water of the lake before they were buried.

VOYAGE UP LAKE ERIE, AND WESTERN ROUTES.

At Buffalo opens a very extensive route, for those who are disposed to travel still farther westward. There is little to be seen along either shore of the Lake, which would reward a common traveller for the tedium of a long ride over a country generally level, or for the inconveniences he would experience from the want of public accommodations, and even the frequent absence of settlements.

Western Routes. Two steamboats start daily for Detroit, Michigan, 311 miles, and arrive in about 36 hours, passing Cattaraugus, 20, Dunkirk 13, Portland, 18, Burgett's Point, 18, Erie, 17, Ashtabula, Ohio, 39, Fairport,

32, Cleaveland, 30. (Here begins the Ohio and Erie Canal *) Sandusky 54, Cunningham's Island, 12, North Bass Islands, 10, Middle Sister Island, 10, Amherstburgh, Upper Canada, 20, to Detroit. 18. (For the routes west from Detroit, see beyond.)

From Detroit to Chicago. Railroad to Ypsilanti, 33 miles, and either steamboat on Lake Michigan to St. Joseph's, 169, (or by land through Jonesville, 35, Coldwater, 20, Sturges' Prairie, 25, Mottville 17, St. Joseph's, 40)

Or, by steamboat on Lake Huron, River St. Clair, 40, Palmer, 17, Fort Gratiot, 14, White Rock, 40, Thunder Island, 70, Middle Island, 25, Presque Isle, 65, Mackinaw, 58, Isle Brulé, 75, Fort Howard, 100, Milwaukie, 310, Chicago, 90.

Or, by steamboat, railroad and stage coaches, by steamboat to Toledo, 71, railroad to Adrian, 33, stagecoach to Tecumseh, 10. Niles, 100, Michigan city, Indiana, 40, steamboat to Chicago, Illinois, 55.

The following are the stopping places on the passage to Detroit, with their distances ; and steamboats run almost every day. (See *Ohio Canal*, Index.)

From Buffalo to Erie, 90 miles, Erie to Grand River, 75, Grand River to Cleaveland, 30, Cleaveland to Sandusky, 60, Sandusky to Detroit, 75, total 330.

* *The Ohio and Erie Canal*, 307 miles long, extends to Portsmouth. It has the breadth and depth of the New-York Erie Canal, and 1185 lockage. From Cleaveland it passes 37 miles along Cuyahoga river, across Portage summit, down Tuscarawas river up Tomoka creek, up Licking river down the Sciota through Circleville, nearChillicothe to the Ohio to Portsmouth.

Distances. Cleaveland to Cuyahoga Aqueduct 22 miles. Old Portage, 12, New Portage, 9, Clinton, 11, Bethlehem, 17, Bolivar, 8, Dover. 10, New Comer's Town, 26, Coshocton, 17, Irville, 26, Newark, 13, Hebron, 10, Licking Summit, 5, Lancaster, 11. (Here is a branch to Columbus, 18.) Bloomfield, 8, Circleville, 9, Chillicothe, 25, Piketon, 23, Lucasville, 14. Portsmouth, 13.

Steamboat Route down the Ohio and Mississippi to New-Orleans. Portsmouth to Vanceburgh, Kentucky, 20, Manchester, Ohio, 16, Maysville, Kentucky, 11, Charleston, Ky, 4, Ripley, Ohio, 6, Augusta, Ky. 8, Neville, Ohio, 7, Moscow, 7, Port Pleasant, 4, N. Richmond, 7, Columbia, 15, Fulton, 6, Cincinnati, 2, Louisville, Kentucky, 143, Mississippi River, 366, New-Orleans, 1284.

The United States government have improved several of these harbours.

ANCIENT FORTIFICATIONS.—On Buffalo Creek, and towards Genesee River also, are several large and interesting remnants of ancient fortifications: but as they lie off the road, few travellers will visit them. They appear to form part of a great chain of defensive works, extending from the eastern part of Lake Ontario, along that Lake and Erie, down the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers to Mexico. See the books of Mr. Delafield and Mr. Atwater, who have published some very interesting details, drawings, &c. connected with them. A line of old forts extends from Cataraugus Creek, 50 miles, along the shore of Lake Erie, to the line of Pennsylvania. They are on the borders of creeks and old bays, although now from 2 to 5 miles distant from the Lake, which is supposed to have retired that distance since they were built. Another similar line is said to exist in the rear of them, on another parallel elevation.

SENECA CASTLE.—The Seneca nation possess a large and valuable tract of land adjoining Buffalo on the east, and they have two villages 3 and 5 miles on the road. The Senecas are the westernmost tribe in the confederacy of the Five Nations, and have always held a conspicuous rank in their history. They were formerly considered the most numerous and powerful tribe, and preserved this superiority until the fatal defeat they received from General Schuyler, in 1778, since which they have made a less conspicuous figure.

ROAD FROM BUFFALO TO CANANDAIGUA.

BATAVIA, 40 miles from Buffalo, is a very handsome village, and contains the residence of the former Agents of the Holland Land Company, as well as the county buildings. It is 878 feet above tide. The summit of the railroad route between Buffalo and Albany, is just west of this place, 912 feet.

LEROY, 10 miles.

The WADSWORTH FARM, at Geneseo, contains about 4000 acres, about 1700 of which are rich alluvial land on the banks of Genesee river.

The Genesee meadows are the wheat region of the state, 60 miles long, and 1 or 2 miles wide, and composed of limestone and sand. They were formerly the residence of a large tribe of Indians of the Seneca nation; and when Gen. Sullivan reached this place in his march through the country, he found and burnt a village of 120 log houses, on the second bank, which had been deserted at his approach.

The remains of a Mammoth were dug up about half a mile from the village of Geneseo in 1825. There were 8 teeth and grinders, parts of a tusk, a thigh bone 3 feet long, the lower bone of the leg, 3 feet 6 inches, &c. They lay between strata of vegetable mould and sand.

West Bloomfield, beyond the Genesee River, is one of the finest agricultural townships in the state, and presents a succession of beautiful farms, tilled with care and yielding the finest crops. Fruit thrives remarkably well in all this western country. The prevailing winds are south west, and the climate mild and uniform. Wheat sometimes yields 52 bushels to the acre.

East Bloomfield is the next village.

Canandaigua. This is one of the finest western towns, and its principal street runs along the ridge of a commanding hill, rising from the north end of Canandaigua Lake. It is wide, and contains an Academy, and many handsome houses. The road in passing Canandaigua Lake, commands a finer view than on any of the other lakes it passes, except Skeneateles. The banks are high and variegated, and at the distance of two or three miles, rise to an imposing height, and add a great degree of beauty to the scene. A number of gentlemen's seats are seen along the western bank; and a little way off in the lake on the same side, is a small rocky island, where the Seneca Indians carried all their women, children, and old men, when Gen. Sullivan appeared against them.

Railroad cars go to Rochester and to Batavia every day.

Burning Springs. Springs of water, charged with inflammable gas, are quite common in Bristol, Middlesex, and Canandaigua.

The gas from the former rises through fissures of the slate, from both the margin and the bed of the brook.

Their places are known by little hillocks of a few feet

in diameter, and a few inches high, formed of a dark bituminous mould, through which it finds its way to the surface, in one or more currents. These currents of gas may be set on fire, and will burn with a steady flame. In winter they form openings through the snow, and being set on fire, exhibit the novel and interesting phenomenon of a steady and lively flame in contact with nothing but snow. In very cold weather, it is said, tubes of ice are formed round these currents of gas, (probably from the freezing of the water contained in it,) which sometimes rise to the height of two or three feet, the gas issuing from their tops; the whole when lighted in a still evening, presenting an appearance even more beautiful than the former.

From a pit which was sunk in one of the hillocks, the gas was conducted through bored logs, to the kitchen of a dwelling. The novelty of the spectacle attracted a concourse of visitors, so great that the proprietors found it expedient to convert their dwelling into a public inn.

The *road* between Canandaigua and Geneva passes over a singular tract of country. The ground gradually rises by large natural terraces, or steps, for about half the distance, and descends in the same manner on the other side to Seneca Lake. They appear to have been formed by those strong currents of water of which geologists speak, which at some ancient period of time have evidently passed over many tracts of country in different parts of the world. The ridges and channels thus formed here stretch north and south, frequently to a considerable distance, corresponding both in form and direction with the numerous lakes which are found in this part of the state. Several ancient fortifications have been traced here.—From the middle ridge the view is extensive, but the surrounding country is of too uniform a surface to present any remarkakle variety of scenery.

Geneva. This town occupies a charming situation at the foot of Seneca Lake, and for a mile along its western bank, which rises to a considerable elevation above the surface, and affords room for a broad and level street. The buildings in this village are remarkably neat and handsome, and it has a college.

Seneca Lake is 35 miles long, and about 3 or 4 wide. Its depth is unusually great, and the water clear and very

cold, to which is attributed the scarcity of fish. There is a remarkable phenomenon long observed by those who reside near it, which has never been satisfactorily accounted for. The water has a regular rise and fall every seven years. This is perceptible along the shore, but more practically established in the experience of the boatmen.

Cayuga Lake is 40 miles in length, and generally about two in breadth. A fine bridge is built across it near the northern end, where it is a mile wide.

A little before arriving at the head of the lake, in a steamboat, a beautiful *Waterfall* is seen on the left hand, where a stream flows over a very high precipice into a deep glen, and forces its way along, turning several valuable mills in its course. The landing place is about three miles from the village of Ithaca.

The village of Ithaca is neat and flourishing. Here centre the roads to *Catskill*, *Newburgh* and *New-York*. The first leads nearly in a direct line to the Hudson River, the second passes the Great Bend of the Delaware, and the third furnishes daily the shortest route to New-York.

The Cascade. This beautiful and romantic scene is about three miles from the village.

Auburn is another beautiful village, and merits the name it has borrowed from Goldsmith's charming poetry. It is unfortunately placed at some distance from Oswego Lake, and therefore is deprived of the picturesque character which it might have enjoyed. There is a Presbyterian Theological Seminary in Auburn, and several handsome public buildings in this place, but the most important is the

State Prison. This institution, having been managed by Mr. Lynds, and the first established on his system so excellent, so celebrated, and with remarkable success, merits particular notice. Many of the new prisons in the United States are built after this general plan, which is also much approved in Europe.

"The old Auburn prison was built in 1817, and cost about $300,000. It was constructed upon the plan of a hollow square, enclosed by a wall of 2000 feet in extent, being 500 feet on each side, and, for the most part, 35 feet in height.

"The new one, designed to contain 400 cells, covers only 206 by 46 feet of ground. There are five stories of cells,

each containing eighty in two parallel lines, divided in the middle by a wall two feet thick. The walls between the cells are one foot thick. The cells are seven feet long, seven high, and three and a half wide, intended to receive only one convict in each. Each cell has a ventilator extending to the roof, and is so constructed in front, that the prisoners can neither converse or make signs to each other. The area around the cells is 10 feet wide and open to the roof, which covers the galleries of the several stories. Besides the moral benefit arising from keeping the prisoners separate, it unites that of economy and security. From the construction of the prison, five small stoves, six large and twelve small lamps, all out of reach of the convicts, afford heat and light to 555 cells; and one centinel is sufficient to 400 prisoners."

Ancient Fortifications. There are some remains of ancient fortifications in the vicinity of this place, as well as in the neighbouring towns of Camillus, Onondaga, and Pompey.

FROM AUBURN TO SYRACUSE. *By the Canal, 34 miles.* (Stagecoach to Weed's Basin,) 3 miles; Jordan Village, in Camillus township, 6; Canton, (half-way village between Buffalo and Albany, 179 miles from the former, and 183 from the latter,) 6; Geddes Village, (with salt works.) 12; Syracuse, 2.

By the Road, 28 miles. Skeneateles, 8; Marcellus, 6; Onondaga, 10; Syracuse, 4.

SYRACUSE. For a description of this place, as well as of Salina, the Salt Spring, and Salt Manufactories, see page 42, &c. About 3,000,000 bushels of salt made yearly.

FROM SYRACUSE TO UTICA. *By the Canal, 61 miles.* Manlius Landing,* 9 miles; Chitteningo Creek, 8; Canastota Village and basin, 3; Oneida Creek, 5; Wood Creek, 13; Rome, 3; Oriskany Village, 8; Whitesborough, 3; Utica, 4.

By the Road, 43 miles Derne, 3 miles; Manlius, 3; Sullivan, 9; Vernon, 11; Westmoreland, 6; New Hartford, 7; Utica, 4.

For Utica, Hamilton College, and Trenton Falls, see page 38.

* About 20 yards from the canal, Gypsum (plaster of Paris) is obtained in masses of from 1 to 100 tons.

From Utica to Schenectady, by the Canal 79½ miles. Lock, No. 53, (end of the long level, which begins westward at Salina, and extends to this place, 69½ miles, without a lock,) 9 miles; Bridge over the Mohawk, and Herkimer Village, 5; Little Falls, 8; Fall Hill, a mountain on the right, 518 feet higher than the canal, 712 above high water in the Hudson River, and about 145 above Lake Erie, 1; Old Mohawk Castle, 5; Fort Plain, 9½; Canajoharie, 4; a railway has been proposed to run hence to Catskill, 60; Anthony's Nose, 5; (this scene is represented in the plate from this side—the bluff on the right is Anthony's Nose, on the top of which a remarkable cavern opens, extending further down than it has ever been explored); Schoharie Creek, 11; Amsterdam Village, (across the river,) 5; Flint Hill, 6; Rotterdam Flats, 3; Schenectady, 3.

Road to Albany, 15½ miles.

ROUTE FROM ALBANY TO THE SPRINGS.

Waterford is situated on the west side of the Hudson, across which is a bridge. Lansingburgh stands opposite, and is a place of considerable size. The streets of Waterford are wide, regular, and handsomely built. Some of the private houses are remarkable for their neatness. There are numerous rocky islands with precipitous sides, at the mouth of the Mohawk River, which are seen at a little distance below the bridge. To these, the American army, under Gen. Schuyler, retreated in 1777, before Gen. Burgoyne, and before the battle of Saratoga. The boats on the Champlain Canal enter the Mohawk in full view of them, through guard locks, and are poled across, the current being stopped by a dam. Waterford is 21½ miles from Ballston Springs, and 24 to Saratoga, by railroad.

STILLWATER is 11½ miles above Waterford; and 4 miles beyond that place is *Smith's Tavern*, where those will stop who visit the battle ground, at Behmis's Heights.

Although the great crowd of travellers on this road will take the road to Ballston or Saratoga, yet as they will find few objects of any interest, it may be proper to

introduce, in this place, an account of the expedition of Gen. Burgoyne, and the battle of Behmis's Heights, often known by the name of the battle of Saratoga, as we are within a few miles of the field.

Stillwater takes its name from the smoothness and quietness of the Hudson.

The first battle within this region, of which history gives any account, was fought between the French and the Five Nations of Indians, soon after the settlement of Canada, when the latter first learned the terrible effect of gunpowder, and began to flee from the approach of civilization. In the numerous expeditions which at subsequent periods were undertaken by the British against Canada, this route was taken in the attack, and not unfrequently in the retreat. The revolution and the last war with England, produced scenes which will be touched upon in their places.

The first period to which we shall refer, is that of the revolution; and the first scene that of the battle of Saratoga, or Behmis's Heights, towards which we are fast approaching.

"I could here," says Dr. Dwight, "almost forget that Arnold became a traitor to his country, and satisfy myself with recollecting, that to his invincible gallantry, and that of the brave officers and soldiers whom he led, my country was, under God, indebted in a prime degree, for her independence, and all its consequent blessings. I should think that an American, peculiarly an inhabitant of New-England or New-York, little to be envied, whose patriotism did not gain force upon the heights of Stillwater, or the plains of Saratoga. These scenes I have examined: the former with solemnity and awe, the latter with ardour and admiration, and both with enthusiasm and rapture. Here I have remembered; and here it was impossible not to remember, that on this very spot a controversy was decided upon which hung the liberty and happiness of a nation destined one day to fill a continent; and of its descendants, who will probably hereafter outnumber the inhabitants of Europe."

BURGOYNE'S EXPEDITION. General Burgoyne* was appointed Governor of Canada in 1777, to succeed Sir

* *General Burgoyne* —(*From an English Work.*)—It is curious, that a man of such celebrity as a writer, a senator, and an officer, as the late Lieut John Burgoyne, should be found among the number of those of whose youthful days no memorial has been preserved. Neither the time, place, nor circumstances of his birth are known. Even his parentage is doubtful. He is said, but upon what authority it does not appear, to have been a natural son of that Lord Bingly, who died at an advanced age in 1774. That he had the advantage of a liberal education and early intercourse with polished society, is sufficiently evident from his writings; and it is probable that he was early devoted to the profession of arms, for on the 10th of May, 1759, he was raised to the rank of Lieut. Colonel, and in August of the ensuing year, he was appointed Lieut. Col. Commandant of the 16th Light Dragoons. His after services at different periods, in Spain, Portugal, and America, are all well known, especially the unfortunate termination of his military career at Saratoga, which, though it tarnished not his honour, cast a shade over his brow, ever afterward conspicuous to the physiognomical eye. He made, on certain occasions, no ordinary figure in Parliament. He moved in the first circles, and married Lady Charlotte Stanley, a daughter of the Earl of Derby; and yet we know not who and what he originally was. He was the author of four successful dramas: the Maid of the Oak, the Lord of the Manor, Richard Cœur de Lion, and the comedy of the Heiress; and yet the curiosity of his biographer, even in this anecdote-dealing and memoir-sifting age, cannot trace his origin or the scenes of his education. The tale of the Lord of the Manor seems, in some degree, to have been disguised in the modification of the character and circumstances by the incident of his own matrimonial connexion: for his was a clandestine and unauthorized marriage, at a time when he held only a subaltern's commission in the army; and is said to have excited at first the resentment of the lady's father to such a degree, that he declared his resolution never to admit the offenders into his presence, though in process of time, the anger of the Earl subsided, a reconciliation was effected, and was succeeded by a warm and lasting attachment. It is probable, also, that the memory of his lady, who died in 1776, at Kensington Palace, during his absence in America, is embalmed by the affectionate regrets of the General, in that beautiful air of his composition:

"Encompassed in an angel's frame,
An angel's virtues lay;
Too soon did heaven assert the claim,
And call its own away.

My Anna's worth, my Anna's charms,
Must never more return!
What now shall fill these widow'd arms?
Ah me! my Anna's urn!"

Guy Carlton. He arrived at Quebec in May, and reached Crown Point, June 20th. General Phillips was sent to Ticonderoga with the British right wing; and the outposts and the fort were successively abandoned by the Americans. The news of the evacuation of this place was a most disheartening piece of intelligence to the country.

During his delay, General Schuyler obstructed the channel of Wood Creek, removed every thing valuable from the country, and took the stores from Fort George to Fort Edward; sending for regular troops, and calling for the militia of the neighbouring states, both which were supplied. General Arnold and Colonel Morgan joined him with a body of riflemen, and General Lincoln with the New-England militia; and he fell back to Saratoga, to Stillwater, and finally to the islands at the mouth of the Mohawk.

Battle of Bennington. Being in want of provisions, General Burgoyne had despatched Lt. Col. Baum with his Hessians, to seize the public stores at Bennington. He was supported by Lt. Col. Brechman, who stopped at Baten Kill. Brig. Gen. Stark with the New-Hampshire troops, joined by Col. Warner, attacked Col. Baum at the Wallomsack River, where they were encamped, July 16th, (1777,) and in two hours, forced their works, and completely defeated them. Colonel Warner began the attack on Col. Brechman, wounded him mortally, took him prisoner, and put his troops to flight.

226 of the British troops were killed at the battle of Bennington, or rather the battle of *Hoosac*, as it was fought in that town. 700 soldiers were taken prisoners, and 36 officers.

Gen. Gates now received the command of the American troops, which had been greatly re-enforced; and took a position on Behmis's Heights, a ridge of elevated ground, beginning on the left, about a quarter of a mile from the river, and stretching off towards the northwest, which offered great advantages for the defence of the road.

Gen. Gates' Camp was about half a mile from the road on the left, and his quarters were in a house which was yet standing when the author visited the spot. A bye-road

leads to the place, and the old intrenchments, and afterwards you may proceed along the heights, which were occupied by the American troops. By making a considerable circuit, by a road in some places rough, you may ride over the encampment and the scenes of the two battles, and then come back to the river at Smith's little tavern, 3 miles above this place, or cross over to the Springs. The space between the river and the hill was crossed by a deep intrenchment defended with artillery, and almost impracticable.

THE AMERICAN LINES, three-quarters of a mile long, were furnished with a breast work of logs, (the hills being almost entirely a forest,) and the left terminated opposite the enemy's right. From the left almost to the centre, the ground is level, and was partly cleared, yet much encumbered with fallen and girdled trees. An opening, left of the centre, had a battery—thence a ravine ran to the right.

THE BRITISH LINES, stretched from a hill opposite the American left, in a straight line across the meadow to the Hudson River. The enemy moved forward, and encamped in two lines, about two miles from Gen. Gates; his left on the river, and his right extending at right angles to it, across the low grounds about six hundred yards, to the lofty heights occupied by his elite, having a creek or gulley in his front, made by a rivulet which issued from a great ravine, formed by the hills, which ran in a direction nearly parallel to the river, until within half a mile of the American camp.

The Northern or Champlain canal, and the coach road, now cross the ground occupied by the American right, and soon afterwards that occupied by the British lines.

THE BATTLE GROUND is on an elevated plain, about two miles above General Gates' camp, and the same distance west from Smith's tavern. It may be taken in the way from the Springs, but it is better to go first to Smith's for a guide, and to take or prepare for refreshment. From Smith's to the battle ground, the road is quite romantic, along the south side of Cumminskill, with a steep bank on each side for a part of the distance. Here Burgoyne marched up to extend his right, and turn the American left. The open ground at the end is the field of battle.

The most severe fighting in the first battle, was at a little knoll, in a field on the south.

Battle of Sept. 19th.—In the morning, it was reported by Col. Colburn, who was watching the enemy, that they were beginning to ascend the hill towards the American left. Gen. Gates sent Col. Morgan to oppose them, and the firing began about noon. The action extended, and in three hours was general, and continued without interruption till dark. The American troops engaged amounted to 3000; the British to 3500. The following account is from General Wilkinson.

"This battle was perfectly accidental; Burgoyne's movement being merely to take ground on the heights in front of the great ravine, and on our side, the defences of our camp being not half completed, and re-enforcements daily arriving, it was not General Gates' policy to court an action. The misconception of the adverse chiefs put them on the defensive, and confined them to the ground they casually occupied at the beginning of the action, and prevented a single manœuvre, during one of the longest, warmest, and most obstinate battles fought in America. Gen. Gates believed that his antagonist intended to attack him, and circumstances appeared to justify the like conclusion on the part of Burgoyne; and as the thickness and depth of the intervening wood concealed the position and movements of either army from its adversary, sound caution obliged the respective commanders to guard every assailable point; thus the flower of the British army, the grenadiers and light infantry, one thousand five hundred strong, were posted on an eminence to cover its right, and stood by their arms, inactive spectators of the conflict, until near sunset; while Gen. Gates was obliged to keep his right wing on post, to prevent the enemy from forcing that flank, by the plain bordering on the river. Had either of the generals been properly apprised of the dispositions of his antagonist, a serious blow might have been struck on our left, or the enemy's right; but although nothing is more common, it is as illiberal as it is unjust, to determine the merits of military operations by events exclusively. It was not without experience that the Romans erected temples to Fortune. Later times might afford motives for edifices, in which Genius or Wisdom would have no votaries."

Battle of October 8th. General Wilkinson gives the following description of this battle:—

"The enemy were formed across a new cultivated field, their grenadiers with several field pieces on the left, bordering on a wood, and a small ravine formed by the rivulet before alluded to; their light infantry on the right, covered by a worm fence at the foot of the hill before mentioned, thickly covered with wood; their centre composed of British and German battalions. Col. Morgan, with his usual sagacity, proposed to make a circuit with his corps by our left, and under cover of the wood to gain the height on the right of the enemy, and from thence commence his attack, so soon as our fire should be opened against their left; the plan was the best which could be devised, and no doubt contributed essentially to the prompt and decisive victory we gained."

"This proposition was approved by the General, and it was concerted that time should be allowed the Colonel to make the proposed circuit, and gain his station on the enemy's right before the attack should be made on their left: Poor's brigade was ordered for this service, and the attack was commenced in due season on the flank and front of the British grenadiers, by the New-Hampshire and New-York troops. True to his purpose, Morgan, at this critical moment, poured down like a torrent from the hill, and attacked the right of the enemy in front and flank. Dearborn, at the moment when the enemy's light infantry were attempting to change front, pressed forward with ardour, and delivered a close fire; then leaped the fence, shouted, charged, and gallantly forced them to retire in disorder; yet headed by that intrepid soldier the Earl of Balcarras, they were immediately rallied, and re-formed behind a fence in rear of their first position; but being now attacked with great audacity in front and flanks by superior numbers, resistance became vain, and the whole line, commanded by Burgoyne in person, gave way, and made a precipitate and disorderly retreat to his camp, leaving 2 twelve, and 6 six pounders on the field, with the loss of more than 400 officers and men, killed, wounded, and captured, and, among them, the flower of his officers, viz:—Brigadier General Frazer, Major Ackland, commanding the grenadiers, Sir Francis Clark, his first

aid-de-camp, Major Williams, commanding officer of the artillery, Captain Money, deputy quartermaster general, and many others.* The ground which had been occupied by the British grenadiers presented a scene of complicated horror and exultation. In the square space of twelve or fifteen yards lay eighteen grenadiers in the agonies of death, and three officers propt up against stumps of trees, two of them mortally wounded, bleeding, and almost speechless.

"With the troops I pursued the hard pressed flying enemy, passing over killed and wounded until I heard one exclaim, "protect me, Sir, against this boy." Turning my eyes, it was my fortune to arrest the purpose of a lad thirteen or fourteen years old, in the act of taking aim at a wounded officer who lay in the angle of a worm fence. Inquiring his rank, he answered, "I had the honour to command the grenadiers;" of course, I knew him to be Major Ackland, who had been brought from the field to this place, on the back of a captain Shrimpton of his own corps, under a heavy fire, and was here deposited, to save the lives of both."

Quarters of General Burgoyne. The house now stands by the road side, but the place where it then was is a spot at the foot of the hill, and about 200 yards from the river. The cellar is still to be seen, in a field near an apple tree, a little north of the road that crosses the canal. Willard's mountain is an eminence a few miles off, on the opposite side of the river. During the last battle, the Americans had a few cannon on the rising ground above the eastern shore, a quarter of a mile above Smith's, and thence proceeded the shot of which the Baroness Reidesel speaks. Several ladies of distinction were its inmates at the time when the British troops were here, being the wives of some of its principal officers. Among these were the Baroness Reidesel, with her children, wife of General Reidesel, and Lady Harriet Ackland, wife of Major Ackland, commander of the British Grenadiers. The former published an account of

* General Frazer was shot in the meadow, near the fence by the road side, just south of the blacksmith's shop. The spot is marked by the third tree in a row of poplars.

what she saw during this trying and dangerous contest, after her return to Europe. The house was converted into an hospital during the second battle, and Gen. Frazer died on the 8th of October in what is now the bar room. His grave is on the hill.

BALLSTON SPRINGS. This village is situated in a little valley surrounded by hills, which have the aspect of having once been the bed of a small lake. The high ground enclosing it, gives an air of seclusion to the place, at the same time that it furnishes a variety of pleasant scenery. The Kayderosseros brook flows through the valley, in some places overhung by forest trees. Railroads lead to Saratoga Springs, Troy and Schenectady.

The *Sans Souci Hotel* is the principal house in the place. It has a fine piazza opening upon the streets, and presents a front of 156 feet long, with a wing extending back from each end 150 feet, all of them three stories high, and containing in all lodging for nearly 150 persons.

The variety of scenery in the neighbourhood is sufficient to attract many of those who resort to this place of health and pleasure.

THE WASHINGTON SPRING was opened in 1827, by boring 237 feet deep, through blue slate rock, near the Old Spring. It has a tube sunk the whole distance, made partly of iron and partly of tin, and affords a most delightful sparkling water, which boils over the top. In August of that year, several months after it was opened, the water was forced into the air to the height of 12 or 14 feet, without any perceptible cause, in a constant jet, for about half an hour. The water then disappeared, and was afterwards discovered slowly rising till it again overflowed. It was for a time flat and turbid; but soon recovered all its clearness, gaseous pungency and sparkling.

THE LAFAYETTE SPRING, which yields a fine and sparkling chalybeate water, was discovered early in the summer of 1825. It is supposed by many to be in fact identical with the "Old Spring." It is very cold and highly charged with oxyde of iron and carbonic acid gas, which have given it a high reputation.

The Old Spring, which is in the middle of the street, was the first discovered in all this part of the country. It

The Flat Rock Spring is near the upper end of the street, and in the rear of the Pavilion.

The Round Rock Spring is worthy of a visit merely as a natural curiosity; the water, although for a time much celebrated, and indeed the only attraction of which Saratoga could boast, having gone into disrepute, since the discovery of the sources already mentioned. It is a feeble chalybeate with little taste and little effect. The water rises in a small rock of calcareous tufa, of a conical form, with a circular hole in the middle, about five inches in diameter. The rock is about five feet through at the base, and has evidently been produced by the layers of lime deposited by the water.

That part of the rock which is most exposed to the dripping of water taken out in cups through the hole in the top, is always smooth and even, while other parts are rough and broken. Fractures made by visiters are sometimes found half obliterated by a recent coat of calcareous matter formed in this manner. A horizontal rock, of similar formation, extends under ground.

It is said that the Round Rock was shown to Sir William Johnson by an Indian, before which time it was unknown to white men. The water, according to common report, formerly flowed over the top, but has for many years found its way below, through a crevice produced by a large forest tree which fell and cracked the rock.

The *Iodine Spring* is near the Round Rock.

Mineral Springs and Minerals of New-York. A scientific survey of the state of New-York, has been in progress several years, the reports of which are highly interesting. Numerous springs of almost all sorts are found in different counties. Besides those mentioned in this book, there are petrifying springs at Watervliet, Chitteningo, Marcellus, Governeur, St. Lawrence, Ithaca, &c. Brine springs in Cortlandt county, York, Lenox, Vernon, Murray, and elsewhere in Orleans, Wayne and Oswego counties. Sulphureous and chalybeate are most numerous.—The petrified shells, &c. found in many of the rocky strata, are associated with petrified plants of the same species as accompany them in Europe. Specimens from both countries, if accidentally mixed, could not be discriminated. Iron, lead, copper, zinc, plumbago and other mines

and beds are numerous. The Rossie lead mine, St. Lawrence county, is remarkably rich and valuable, and abounds in a variety of beautiful minerals.

Education. This state has made most creditable progress in public education. A small sum is annually paid out of the school fund to common school districts, which have expended an equal amount on schools regularly conducted; and the system is now general. The share of the surplus revenue has been appopriated to the purchase of district libraries; and about 10,000 libraries of 50 volumes each, are now gratuitously open to the children and adults, under the charge of the teachers. The colleges and about 80 acadamies are under the superintendence of the Regents of the University, and aided with money from the literature fund. Scientific observations are made at the academies, and full reports annually returned.

Saratoga Lake. An excursion to this beautiful piece of water, is one of the most agreeable that can be made in any direction. It is 5½ miles distant, in a southeasterly direction, and is frequently visited by parties from Saratoga.

The lake extends seven miles in length and is two in breadth. The shores are bold and varied, gently descending with a smooth slope to the margin, or rising in rugged crags from the water's edge; sometimes softened and beautified by the hand of cultivation, and sometimes abandoned to all their native wildness.

The Reading Room. Strangers will find newspapers from different parts of the country.

A record will also be found at the same place, into which the arrivals and departures of visiters are copied, once a day, from the books of the principal houses.

The Battle Ground. The defeat of General Burgoyne in the year 1777, took place a few miles east from the Springs. See page 78.

Remarks on the Routes. *North.* Three great routes from the Springs towards the north may be particularized, although they run almost side by side, and all unite on arriving at Lake Champlain. 1st, The fashionable route, to Caldwell on Lake George. 2d, The road to Whitehall. 3d. By stagecoach and canal to Whitehall.*

* There also are two stage routes to Montreal, one on each side of Lake Champlain.

The first of these is usually travelled by strangers of taste and leisure, as it conducts directly to the fine scenery of Lake George, and the battle grounds in its vicinity; and passes near several other spots of high interest for their historical associations. Even if a journey to Montreal is intended, it can hardly be too urgently pressed upon the stranger to devote a leisure day or two to Lake George on his way, as he will find himself most amply rewarded and can join the great route with facility at Ticonderoga.

The traveller should stop at Ticonderoga to see the ruins of the old fortress. If he can visit Lake George, he may take the beautiful scenery, and interesting sites of that attractive region in his way. If he has not time for that, he may land at Ticonderoga, where a steamboat wharf has just been built, and a commodious house fitted up this season, and devote at least one day to a ramble about that picturesque and celebrated point.

The second route is the road to Whitehall, which is furnished with public carriages from the Springs during the warm season, and like the canal passes near some of the interesting places to be mentioned hereafter. From Whitehall the traveller may proceed down Lake Champlain in the daily steamboats, or by land in the mail coach.

East. Travellers wishing to go to any part of the country in this direction, may take their choice of several routes. Lines of stagecoaches run to Connecticut River, from Burlington, Middlebury, Castleton, and Granville, as well as from Troy and Albany, in various directions—to Hanover, Brattleborough, Greenfield, Northampton, Springfield, Hartford; and there subdividing into numerous ramifications, offer the means of conveyance to every part of New-England.

The most interesting route that can be chosen by a man of taste, from the Springs to Boston, is through Vermont to the White Mountains, and Winnipiseogee Lake in New-Hampshire. He may take what road he pleases to Connecticut River; and then proceed to Bath on its eastern shore, pursuing the course of the Lower Ammonoosuc River to the White Mountains.

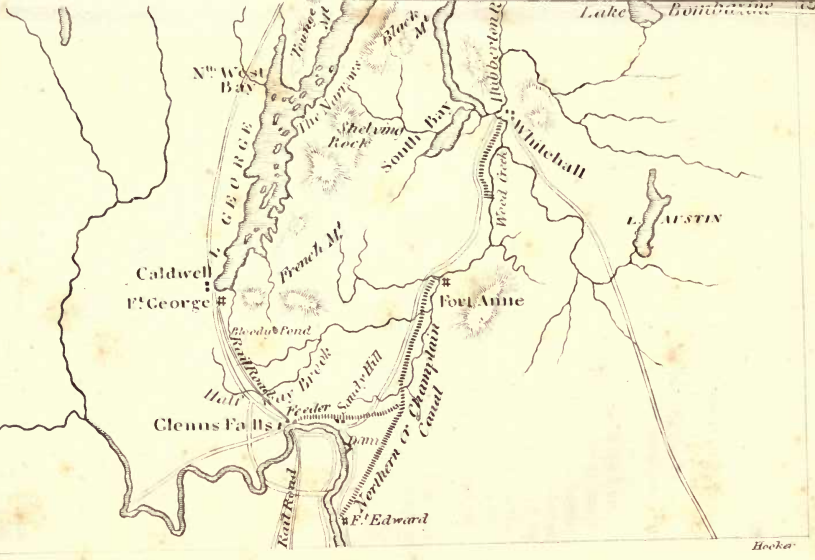
EXCURSION TO LAKE GEORGE, 27 miles.

This is by far the most delightful, as well as fashionable excursion which can be made from the Springs in any direction, as it abounds with some of the finest scenery in the United States, and in numerous sites and objects intimately connected with the history of the country.

For Lake George, 27 m. a stagecoach starts daily, after the arrival of the Albany train of cars, with six horses, and passing through Glenn's Falls, arrives by daylight. The beautiful and commodious steamboat Wm. Caldwell, Capt. Larrabee, plies on the lake daily (Sundays excepted.) The line is complete, rapid and convenient on this route to Lake Champlain, as coaches await the boat at the end of the lake, and go on to Ticonderoga. The boat waits 3½ hours, which is sufficient time to see Ticonderoga, dine and return. There the traveller finds a good hotel; and, after reviewing the interesting ruins and scenery, may go back to Lake George, or pass down Lake Champlain to Canada.

The splendid steampacket Burlington, Capt. R. W. Sherman, and the Whitehall, Capt. Lyons, touch daily at the new dock at Ticonderoga Point, which has been constructed for their convenience by Mr. Pell, proprietor of the place. The ruins remain in the same state of careful preservation in which they were kept by the late Alfred H. Pell, Esq. to whose taste and intelligence visiters to this interesting spot will be indebted for much gratification. The fine and extensive garden, enriched by him with some curious exotics, is worthy of attention. There will be found, in luxuriant growth, several plants rarely found in so cold a climate: the cork tree, French willow, European vines, &c.

From the time of the earliest wars between the British colonies and the French in Canada, to that of 1755, the tract over which part of our route lies was the high road of war. It was traversed by many a hostile expedition, in which the splendour and power of European arms mingled with the fierce tactics of savage warriors: the ruins of fortresses are still to be traced in several places, and tradition points to many a spot that has been sprinkled with blood. During the revolution, also, some of


Lake Bonneveine
Black Mt
Hooberstone
Whitehall
West Creek
L. AUSTIN
Nth West Bay
Parker Mt
The Narrows
Shelving Rock
South Bay
L. GEORGE
French Mt
Caldwell
Ft George
Fort Anne
Bloody Pond
Scaddenbay Brook
Sandy Hill
Half Way Creek
Feeder
Glenns Falls
Northern or Champlain Canal
Rail Road
Ft Edward
Hooker

the important events in our history took place in this neighbourhood.

The Road from Saratoga to Glenn's Falls, 18 miles. Wilton, 7 m Thirteen miles beyond, the road branches off eastward for Sandy Hill.

Half a mile before reaching the village, the road enters a rich plain, probably once overflown by the river, which is now discovered on the left, dividing it in its course, while the village appears in front, with a handsome church spire, and a number of neat white houses, all backed by the mountains, which here stretch off towards the north.

French Mountain is the most prominent eminence, of which more anon A more distant range is likewise seen further to the right.

GLENN'S FALLS. From the bridge, the falls in the Hudson are in full view. The river here makes a sudden descent of 37 feet, over a rock of dark blue limestone, which has been worn into so many forms as to break up the current in a very singular manner. The projection of two large masses of rock divides the water into three sheets.

On the north side of the river is a feeder to the Champlain Canal.

Caverns. The mouths of two caverns are found facing the north, in different places among the rocks. The first is just large enough to permit the passage of a man, and is cut with surprising regularity for a distance of about 25 feet. This place is made the scene of some of the most interesting chapters of Mr. Cooper's novel of the Last of the Mohicans.

About half way between this place and Sandy Hill, a convoy of wagons was attacked in the French war, on their way to Lake George.

Nearly north of Glenn's Falls, is Luzerne Mountain; and a little to the right of it, French Mountain. Between them passes the road to Lake George. Towards the west, a range of high hills encloses the view, and in the east, the Vermont Mountains make a fine appearance.

Near the foot of French Mountain is a small house, on the east side of the road; and near this place Gen. Dieskau's advanced guard struck the route from Glenn's Falls and Fort Edward to Fort William Henry. The valley through

which we pass is narrow for some distance beyond; and after about half an hour's ride, a little circular pond is discovered on the east side, and close by the road. It is usually almost concealed with water plants.

This was near the place of action between Col. Williams and Gen. Dieskau. The latter had extended his troops across the path, and advanced his wings some distance in front, the left wing occupying the rising ground on the west side of the road near this place. A small cleared spot may be noticed on the other side, a little beyond the pond, (in 1825 a hut stood upon it,) that is said to have been the principal scene of action; and a singular rock near by is pointed out by tradition as the mark of Col. Williams's grave.

The little pond above mentioned was the place where most of the dead were thrown, and it bears the name of Bloody Pond to this day. It is probably much smaller than formerly. In 1825 the skeleton of a man was dug up from a depth of 1½ feet, near the pond, with a marble pipe, and some silver eyed buttons bearing the royal stamp. This pond is nearly circular, and is covered, in their season, with the Pond Lily, (Nymphea Alba.)

LAKE GEORGE.

Lake George. Coming to the brow of a high hill, the prospect opens, and the lake appears, enclosed by mountains, many of which, at this distance, are of a deep blue. The side of French Mountain is near at hand on the east, covered with thick trees to the summit; while the smoothness of the lake, the beauty of its nearest shore, with the neat white buildings of Caldwell, communicate to the scene a degree of beauty and seclusion, which can hardly be found in any other spot. Directly at the south end are the remains of Forts George and William Henry.

Caldwell. The village of Caldwell is the place at which the visiter will stop to take a view of this charming lake, and from which he will make his excursions across its beautiful waters. The village stands at the south end of the lake, and on its shore, commanding a fine view of the neighbouring sheet of water, and the mountains by which it is almost enclosed. The inn to which strangers

resort occupies a spot peculiarly fitted to gratify the eye of taste, as it overlooks the lake for several miles, and the view is not interrupted by any neighbouring obstacle. A more delightful place can hardly be found in the United States, for the temporary residence of one who takes delight in scenery of this description, and loves to recur to deeds long past, and to exploits great in themselves and important in their results even to the present day.

Lake George is 34 miles long, and its greatest breadth 4. At the south end it is only about one mile broad. The greatest depth is sixty fathoms. The water is remarkable for its purity—a fish or a stone may be seen at the depth of 20 or 30 feet. It is undoubtedly supplied by springs from below, as the water is coldest near the bottom. It contains trout, bass, and perch. There are deer in the neighbouring forest. The outlet which leads to Lake Champlain contains three large falls and rapids. The lake never rises more than two feet.

The three best points of view are at Fort George, a place north of Shelving Rock, 14 miles, and another at Sabbath Day Point, 21 miles from the head of the lake. The last view is taken southward, the other two northward.

This beautiful basin with its pure crystal water, is bounded by two ranges of mountains, which, in some places rising with a bold and hasty ascent from the water, and in others descending with a graceful sweep from a great height to a broad and level margin, furnish it with a charming variety of scenery, which every change of weather, as well as every change of position, presents in new and countless beauties. The intermixture of cultivation with the wild scenes of nature is extremely agreeable; and the undulating surface of the well-tilled farm is often contrasted with the deep shade of the native forest, and the naked, weather-beaten cliffs, where no vegetation can dwell.

The situation of the Hotel is delightful, surpassing that of almost every other to be found in this part of the country, and the apartments are so arranged that half of them look out upon the lake. A green and handsome slope descends about 200 yards to the very margin.

There is the wharf, at which the steamboat receives and lands her passengers. The discharge of a gun makes fine echoes among the mountains in a clear night.

The lake is here about three-quarters of a mile wide, and the range of mountains opposite, which are high and uninterrupted, is quite uncultivated with the exception of a few farms near the shore; the other parts being covered with trees almost to the water.

On the right is seen the south end of the lake, which is formed of low land for some distance back, succeeded by French Mountain in the rear. On a little point, half covered with trees, and rising only about 25 feet above the water, is the site of Fort William Henry; and about a mile towards the southeast from it, on a considerable elevation, are the ruins of Fort George. See page 93.

Excursions on the Lake. Boats are kept at the wharf to convey passengers to any part of the neighbouring shores and islands. Fine perch, or black bass, (*Perca Franklinia*,) are caught in abundance almost everywhere; and trout, at the mouth of a small stream near the south end. Fishing rods and tackle may be obtained at the hotel; and a variety of other fish are to be found.

Diamond Island is a few miles down the lake, and is famous for abounding in crystals of quartz, which are found in a loose rock by digging a little under the surface. They are found, however, in equal numbers in several of the other islands; and it is easy to purchase them.

Tea Island, about 2 miles down the lake, is another favourite retreat. The little bay in which the boats land is remarkably retired and beautiful, and there is an old hut standing which affords something of a shelter.

Long Island contains about 100 acres, and has been inhabited and cultivated Beside these, there are many other islands on the neighbouring parts of the lake; and those who are fond of such excursions, would be highly pleased with devoting several days to visit them. The finest cluster is in the Narrows, about 12 miles distant.

West of the village is a remarkable conical eminence, called *Rattlesnakes' Cobble*, or *Prospect Hill*. This, as

well as the mountains beyond it, is the habitation of bears and deer, and much infested with rattlesnakes. The view from the top is very fine.

The FRENCH APPROACHES. The village of Caldwell is of recent date. In the French war, during the siege of Fort William Henry, the ground which it now occupies was crossed by the trenches and batteries with which Montcalm finally succeeded in forcing the capitulation of that little fortress.

The place where he landed with his army is the little cove just behind the new stone building, a few steps north of the hotel. He erected his battery near the shore, and ran his first trench across the street into the fields in front of the hotel. The remains may still be traced, as well as the marks of a small mortar battery, near the bars of a fence leading to a small house. Another line runs to the bank of the lake, on this side of the brook, where was also a battery; and another borders the swamp to the right, and another turns southward along the high ground. Behind this, in a pine wood, are the graves of about 1000 French soldiers, who died in the fort.

BATTLE OF LAKE GEORGE. In 1755, the year after the commencement of the *French War*, 3000 men were sent out from France to Quebec, for the purpose of taking Oswego Fort. This was situated at the mouth of the Oswego or Onondago River, and on the shore of Lake Ontario.

General Johnson, (afterwards Sir William,) also marched to the south end of Lake George with a considerable number of men, joined by the famous Capt. Hendrick, with many Indians of the Five Nations, intending to take Fort Frederick, now Crown Point. Gen. Dieskau was sent to oppose him, with 3000 men, principally from the body of French troops mentioned at Quebec. On reaching South Bay, and learning the situation of Fort Lyman (now Fort Edward,) he wished to attack it and cut off the retreat of Gen. Johnson. The Indians and Canadians, however, were in dread of the cannon with which it was supposed to be defended, and he was obliged to march against Johnson.

Sunday, Sept. 7th, at midnight, a scout brought John-

son intelligence that Dieskau was coming; who sent 1200 men out in the morning, under the command of Col. Ephraim Williams. The enemy were in ambush at Rocky Brook, drawn up in a semicircle, into which the English entered before they knew it. A heavy fire from three sides first showed the position of their enemies. The English stood their ground valiantly; but Cols. Williams and Hendrick being both shot down, together with many others, they were obliged to begin their retreat, which was conducted by Col. Whiting with the greatest coolness and success.

The centre of the English army was posted on the hill where the ruins of Fort George now are; and the French were discovered by them at half past 11. Dieskau halted at the sight of his enemies, probably entertaining some mistaken idea of the strength of their position, and gave them time to recover from their panic. The ground on both sides of the English camp was marshy and covered with trees, and Dieskau sent his Indians out on the right flank and the Canadians on the left to surround them. Col. Pomeroy, however, soon put the former to flight with a few cannon shots. Dieskau then brought up his troops in front, and made them fire by platoons, with very little effect. Gen. Johnson (happily for his own troops,) was slightly wounded in the thigh, and had to walk back to his tent, leaving the command with Gen. Lyman. He directed the defence for five hours, aided by Capt. Eyre's artillery; when the French turned upon the English right, which consisted of Ruggles's, Pomeroy's and Tittlecomb's regiments, and extended from the road to where Fort William Henry was afterwards built. Here they fought an hour, but the English and Indians charging them, they took to flight and many were killed. Gen. Dieskau himself was found leaning against a stump wounded—a soldier approaching saw him put his hand to his waist, to take out his watch, which he intended to offer to him, and supposing he was drawing a pistol, shot him through the thigh. He was carried to the fort by eight men in a blanket, and it is said deterred Johnson from ordering a pursuit, by saying he had a strong force near at hand. Gen. Lyman urged to follow up their victory; but that was probably a sufficient reason for its being refused by a superior officer, who looked upon his great talents with

jealousy; and, in spite of the advantage the country had derived from his services, at a time when they where peculiarly valuable, did not even mention the name of Gen. Lyman in his account of the battle!—Johnson was made a Baronet, and Lyman lingered out a few years in poverty and disappointment, and died without receiving even the notice of the British government.

The English are said to have lost only 216 in killed and 96 wounded. Gen. Dieskau estimated his own loss at 1000—the English called it much less. The principal were a Major General, and M. de St. Pierre the commander of the Indians. The French lost their baggage during the action, left two miles in their rear, it being attacked by Captains Folsom and McGinnies with about 100 New-York troops; who then lay in wait for the retreating French, and killed great numbers of them.

Gen. Johnson might have taken Crown Point; but he delayed it so long, that the French advanced to Ticonderoga and there fortified themselves securely.

But the Battle of Lake George is not the only nor the most sanguinary scene of former times which the traveller has to trace on this sadly interesting spot. The history of the French war recites a melancholy tale of bloodshed here, only two years afterwards, in 1757.

The Capture and Massacre of Fort William Henry. In 1757, the Earl of Loudon, British Commander in Chief in America, made an unsuccessful attempt by sea against Louisburg; and before his return to New-York in August, the French from Ticonderoga under the Marquis de Montcalm, had made three attacks on Fort William Henry. On the 1st of Aug. they set out again, and landed at Frenchman's Point. On the evening of the 2d. they crossed to the west side of Lake George, within two miles of the fort, and the next morning sent in their summons. Colonel Monroe defended himself resolutely for six days, hoping relief from Col. Webb and his 6000 men at Fort Edward; but having waited in vain and burst ten of his largest cannon, he was obliged to surrender, and marched out with the honours of war and an assurance of being protected from the Indians in Montcalm's army.

He had gone but a little way, however, when the sa

vages fell upon his troops and butchered about 1500 men, women, and children.

Gen. Webb's conduct was most inhuman. The provincial troops were kept under arms for one whole day after the news of the siege arrived at Fort Edward, and Sir William Johnson was very desirous to march with them to its relief; but Webb ordered them back to their quarters, and sent a messenger to Col. Monroe advising him to surrender.

Attack on Fort Ticonderoga. The south end of Lake George was the scene of a splendid embarkation on the 4th of July of the following year, (1758,) when 10,000 provincial troops, and 6 or 7000 regulars assembled at this place to proceed against Ticonderoga.* 1035 boats were drawn up to the shore one clear delightful summer morning, and were speedily filled with this powerful army, excepting only a small body left with the baggage. Success was confidently expected, and the appearance of the train was more like that of a triumphant return from war. The boats were decorated with gaudy streamers, and the oars moved to martial music.

The traveller will follow their route in the steamboat, for which see below.

They landed at the north end of the lake on the following morning, and were ordered to march on in four columns. The obstructions of the forest however soon broke their ranks; when Lord Howe with his centre column, falling in with the enemy's advance guard, who were on their retreat and bewildered, was attacked with a sudden war whoop and immediately killed. The provincials were accustomed to the woods, and drove back their enemies, killing about 300, and taking 148 prisoners, and all returned to the landing. In the morning, Col. Bradstreet took possession of the mill at the great falls on the river, and the army were soon brought to the French lines, which were thrown up across the isthmus and not finished. This intrenchment is still to be seen in tolerable preserva-

* Lord Howe, who accompanied this expedition, was a young nobleman of amiable disposition and the most prepossessing manners, and was almost idolized by the army, as well as admired and loved by the country.

tion. It had two redoubts and a deep abattis, and is said to have been 8 or 9 feet high. The attack was vigorous, and the defence obstinate. The battle continued for four hours, during which the English were repulsed three times. The Highland regiment distinguished itself, and suffered severely The English loss, in all, was 1944, principally regulars; the French very trifling, although they are said not to have imagined the defence possible. Their force is differently stated from 1200 to 6000. Notwithstanding his superiority of force, Abercrombie shamefully ordered a retreat; and thus terminated the operations of the year.

Voyage down Lake George. Leaving Caldwell, the steamboat passes Tea Island, Diamond, Long, and other Islands, particularly the Two Sisters; and then the lake becomes wider, and the surface more uninterrupted, the course of the boat being directly towards *Tongue Mountain.* That which partly shuts it in from this direction on the right, is Shelving Rock; and Black Mountain shows its rounded summit beyond it, a little to the right. This last is supposed to be about 2200 feet high, and is considered the highest mountain on the lake.

Twelve Mile Island is seen just ahead. It is of a singularly rounded form, covered with trees, with the utmost regularity.

The Narrows. The lake is very much contracted where it passes between the mountains just mentioned, and their surface is for several miles broken by innumerable islands. These are of various sizes, but generally very small, and of little elevation. A few of them are named, as Green, Bass, Lonetree Islands.

Some of them are covered with trees, others with shrubs; some show little lawns or spots of grass, heaps of barren rocks, or gentle sloping shores; and most of them are ornamented with graceful pines, hemlocks, and other tall trees, collected in groups, or standing alone, and disposed with most charming variety.

After passing the Narrows, the lake widens again, and the retrospect is, for several miles, through that passage, with Tongue Mountain on the west, and Black Mountain opposite, the Luzerne range appearing at a great distance between them. The mountains in view have generally

rounded summits; but the sides are in many places broken by precipitous ledges. They are inhabited by wolves, deer, rattlesnakes, &c.

SABBATH DAY POINT.—This is a low neck of land, stretching into the lake from the western shore, and containing the little village of Hague. That on the opposite shore is Putman.

On Sabbath Day Point, Lord Amherst, with his numerous host, stopped for refreshment upon the morning of the Sabbath, and gave this beautiful point the name by which it is now known. It is a charming spot and susceptible of the greatest embellishment.

ROGERS' ROCK AND ANTHONY'S NOSE.—These are two mountains at which the lake contracts itself again to pass between them. Anthony's Nose presents a precipice, on the eastern shore, as we enter the strait, and the firing of a gun produces a fine echo. *Rogers' Rock* or *Rogers' Slide* is a still more formidable one, on the other hand, a little further on. The last retrospect up the lake is still very fine, even from this point—Black Mountain being yet clearly to be seen.

Rogers' Slide has its name from Capt. Rogers, a partizan officer who distinguished himself in the French war by his boldness, activity, and success. He commanded an expedition which left Crown Point, in the year 1756 against the Canadian frontiers, and cut off the Indian village of St. Francis, afterwards returning with the severest hardships, by the way of Connecticut River. Tradition says, that he was at another time closely pursued by a party of Indians, and forced to retreat to the verge of this mountain. Finding no other way to escape, he descended half down by the ravine which opens towards the south, and then by a sudden turn came to the east side, where is is a precipice about 200 feet high, of smooth rock, and nearly perpendicular, down which he slipped upon his snow shoes to the lake, escaping upon the ice. This seems almost incredible; and other accounts have been given of it. Some say, that the Indians supposed he had fallen off the verge and perished, and others, that he threw off his pack that way to favour that belief. The water is deep at the bottom, and fine trout are caught there with a long line. Interesting minerals are found here.


North
CHAMPLAIN
Charlotte
Bonquer R.
Essex
N.West Bay
LAKE
VERMONT
Chimney Point
Road to Middlebury
Crown Point
STATE OF
Five Mile Pt.
Mt Rogers
Ft. Ticonderoga
Shoreham
Mt Defiance
Mt Independence
SCROON L.
BRANT L.
L. GEORGE
Hubberton R.
LAKE BOMBAZINE
Chester
Hooker

The lake here assumes the appearance of a narrow pond for three or four miles, and seems closed at both ends. The ground is still elevated on both sides, but hills have succeeded to mountains, and some of these are at length overtopped by Black Mountain, which, although at such a distance, at length makes its appearance again, and continues in sight.

The lake at length diminishes to a very narrow stream, and the bottom becomes gradually covered with weeds.

Lord Howe's Landing is just behind an island of 3 acres, on the left hand at the entrance of the creek. Here is the spot were the unfortunate expedition of Abercrombie effected their landing, and on the island they established their hospital, on their way to the attack of Ticonderoga.

The steamboat passes on some distance beyond this place, and lands her passengers on the other side, where carriages are found in waiting to convey them to Ticonderoga, three miles, over a rough road. The boat waits 3½ hours for the return of the coaches.

Abercrombie's army passed for some part of the way along the route we travel. Passing the Upper Falls, which are the highest, he forded the creek above the second. At the falls near the bridge which we pass, just above the saw mills, was a stone block house; and there was a redoubt on the north side of the stream near the bridge, where, as in several other places, there was some fighting to carry the French out-posts.

At the Upper Falls are several valuable saw mills and forges, and the scenery is highly picturesque.

THE FORTRESS OF TICONDEROGA.—This famous old fortress, or rather its remains, are distinctly seen from Lake Champlain, though from the direction by which we approach it they are not discovered until we approach near them. An elevated piece of land, gently sloping towards the south, and ending abruptly over a bend of the lake, appears partially covered with trees, and crowned near its extremity with a cluster of broken walls and chimneys. There is a meadow on the eastern side, running to the base of the ridge, and across this is a foot path from the ferry to the fort, by the nearest way; a carriage road also leads from the ferry to the ridge, and thence down to the same place.

THE OLD FRENCH LINES, where General Abercrombie

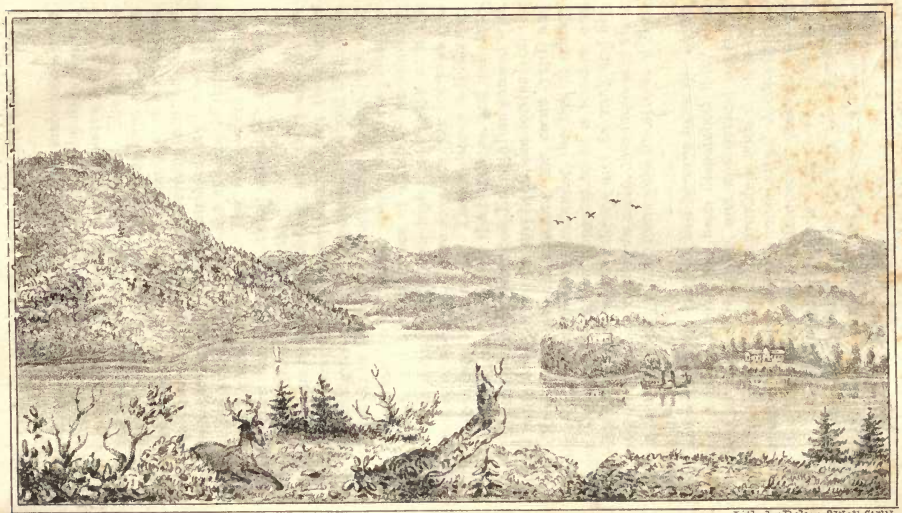
was defeated in 1758, are the only part of the fortification which was ever the scene of a battle. They commenced on the east side, at a battery of heavy cannon on the shore, about a quarter of a mile south of the ferry. The remains of the breast work can yet be seen. The lines were drawn in a zig-zag; first stretching off to the right, along the side of marshy ground, to a cluster of bushes, where was a battery; and then to the left to the verge of a wood, where was another.

Their course may be distinctly traced in this manner, across the ridge of land at its highest elevation, over to the brow of a steep bank looking towards the outlet of Lake George. The woods which now so much interrupt the sight, have grown since the evacuation of the fortress, after the revolutionary war.

There is a fine *spring* of water near the western part of the French lines, where a bloody engagement occurred between two hostile parties during the battle. Bodies of men have been dug up hereabouts within a few years, and shot were formerly very frequently found in old timber.

Mount Hope is a hill about a mile north from this place. It was occupied by Gen. Burgoyne's British line, which formed the right wing on his approach to Ticonderoga, on the 2d of June, 1777; and on the following morning, while they were approaching through the woods unsuspicious and undiscovered, one of their soldiers was observed and fired upon from a salient angle of the lines. This alarmed the British, who fired; and the Americans were so much excited that they returned three volleys, without orders from their officers. Strange as it may seem not a man was killed on either side, and the enemy retired without attempting any thing further there, for they succeeded in capturing the fortress in a few days, by gaining the top of Mount Defiance with their cannon.

In proceeding from the French lines south towards the fortress, by a gentle descent, before arriving there, at the distance of about 120 yards, you pass an old intrenchment; and about 150 yards further bring you to the edge of the outer ditch or counterscarp, where there was a row of palisadoes. Five steps more bring you to the walled side of the ditch, which is still eight feet deep in some places, and therefore impassable except where it has been partly filled up. Its breadth is generally about 8 or 9



Montgomery Livingston, Del. Lith. by Baker, 8 Wall St. N.Y.

TICONDEROGA POINT & RUINS.

yards, and the wall of the fortress on the other side in some places 20 or 25 feet high

The fortress is of an angular form, and embraces a large tract of ground, being divided into parts by deep ditches, which were defended by cannon and musketry, and added very much to the security of the place. The communication between these different parts was kept up by stone staircases, placed in convenient positions of the angles, all so calculated as to make the descent into the ditches, and the ascent, circuitous and intricate; and open to the cannon and small arms. A glance at some of those which remain will show the plan. The walls were originally much higher than at present, being raised by superstructures of logs filled in with earth.

The *Barracks* formed an oblong, and the walls still remain of all except those on the eastern side; their form is plainly distinguishable. The parade, is about 52½ yards long, and 8 in breadth. The barracks, &c. the walls of which remain on the north, south, and west sides, are built of the rough blue limestone of which the neighbouring rocks are formed, two stories high; and these with the chimneys, several of which are standing, are the principal objects seen from a distance. The entrances to this court yard or parade, are between the buildings, and quite narrow. By the southern entrance, Ethan Allen entered with his 83 raw soldiers when he surprised the fortress on the 18th May, 1775; and on reaching the court yard and calling on the commander to surrender, the British officer, Capt. Deplace, made his appearance at a window and submitted, delivering up 3 officers and 44 rank and file. In consequence of this coup de main, this important place was in the hands of the Americans until the arrival of Burgoyne in 1777.

The troops in the garrison had become loose disciplinarians. A body of men had been dispatched from Connecticut to surprise the place, and approached upon the opposite shore, but were unprovided with a conveyance to the intended point of their enterprise. A countryman, who had been in the habit of frequently visiting the fort, was made acquainted with their views, crossed the lake by day light, went carefully into the fort, and observed in what part of the parade ground the arms were stacked.

Being almost domiciliated by the frequency of his previous visits, he lounged away his time until night approached. He then possessed himself of a large bateau owned by the garrison, and recrossed the lake. Allen having joined the band embarked, effected a landing about one mile north of the fort, and proceeded across the meadows, shrouded by the night, and made good their daring enterprise, by threatening the sentry and taking immediate possession of the fire arms, as pointed out by their avant courier.

The battlements of Ticonderoga first bore the flag of independence This circumstance should of itself render this ruin, so fine in other associations, interesting to the traveller.

At each corner was a bastion or a demi-bastion; and under that in the northeastern one is a subterranean magazine. The cellars south of this, which belonged to the demolished buildings, and are almost filled up, have a room or two with fire places still distinguishable.

THE GRENADIERS' BATTERY, is situated on a rocky point towards the east from the main fortress. They were connected by a covered way, the traces of which are distinctly visible.

Still in advance of the Grenadiers' Battery is a small work of earth, which might have contained 5 or 6 guns; while in front of it, and on the extreme point, two or three more guns appear to have been placed between the rocks, to fire down upon the water, about 40 feet below. The shrubs and trees which have grown up since the evacuation of the place, with the ivy which hangs everywhere among the rocks, give the spot a very romantic appearance; and if the visiters have furnished themselves with refreshments, they will not find a more delightful place to regale themselves. A little further east, and under the bank, is an old stone house, formerly a store belonging to the fort. Near this is the Hotel, See p. 88 & 99.

On a spot formerly occupied as the *King's Garden*, Mr. Pell has a fine garden, abounding in the choicest fruits imported from Europe, and transported from the celebrated nurseries of Long Island. Mr. Pell has been a very successful propagator of the locust tree, (*Robinia Pseudo acacia* of Linnæus,) thousands of which are growing on

these grounds in the most flourishing manner: here is also the *Magnolia Grandiflora*, never before cultivated in so high a latitude; the horse chesnut (*Castanea Equinus*,) and upwards of 70 varieties of the gooseberry from Europe. Here also we find the beautiful *Catalpa*, and the *Liriodendron tulipefera*. If it is the intention of the traveller to cross the lake, to the neighbouring Vermont shore, where are still some slight remains of Burgoyne's intrenchments, he will be much pleased with a walk across the meadows to the upper ferry, a distance of about 3-4 of a mile. This will remind him, if he has been abroad, of the park scenery of England; and the view of the ruins from those meadows is strikingly beautiful: the clumps of trees, the circuitous route, the view of Lake Champlain on the right, and an amphitheatre of wood on the left, make this a most beautiful and interesting route.

Between the Grenadiers' Battery and the fortress, the shore retains traces of many little terraces, breastworks, and buildings, such as were probably work shops, barracks, s tores, &c.

From the more elevated parts of the works the visiter enjoys, in fine weather, a delightful view of the lake and the surrounding country. On the right is the outlet of Lake George, winding through a dark and narrow valley, and spreading out to embrace an island of the brightest verdure; while more immediately under the eye lies a fertile little meadow, interspersed with a few trees and clusters of shrubs, and after the hay has been made and stacked, sometimes enlivened by a herd of horses or cattle.

Mount Defiance, about 800 feet high, on the summit of which Gen. Burgoyne's troops showed themselves on the morning of July 4th, 1777, with a battery of heavy cannon, which they had drawn up along the ridge by night, and planted in that commanding position, whence they could count the men in the fort. The distance to the summit in a straight line is about a mile, so that the defence of Ticonderoga would have been impossible; and on the firing of a few shots by the British upon a vessel in the lake, which proved the range of their guns, the Americans made preparations to evacuate the place, and effected their retreat to the opposite shore during the night.

Mount Independence is a hill of comparatively small elevation east of Mount Defiance, and separated from it by the lake, which has here reduced its size to that of a small river. On a bank, just above the water, are the remains of a zig-zag battery for about 40 or 50 guns, running across a little corn field behind a house, and making five or six angles. The Horse Shoe Battery is traceable on an elevation about a quarter of a mile in the rear. A bridge once connected Ticonderoga with Mount Defiance, the buttresses of which are remaining, to the great annoyance of the navigators of the lake; the steamboat passes to the south of them. On the west shore, (near the stone store house,) Arnold, when pursued by the British, caused his flotilla to be run on shore. These hulks remain almost as sound as when first stranded. A forty-two pounder is said to have ranged from the Horse Shoe over this channel, (now marked by a buoy,) and the fortress.

After the Revolutionary war. about 500 cannon were lying about the fortress, lines, &c. many of them as left by the English, with their trunnions knocked off. A twenty-four pounder was taken to the forge at Fair-Haven, some few years ago, and discharged by the heat, after lying loaded for above twenty years, and a considerable time at the bottom of the lake.

The mountainous region on the west side of the lake abounds with deer, and considerable numbers are killed every season.

The Passage from Ticonderoga down Lake Champlain is very pleasant, abounding, the greater part of the way to Canada, with fine natural scenes.

Five Mile Point. The lake is narrow at this place, which is remarkable as the landing place of Gen. Burgoyne's expedition, as mentioned on p. 100. Mountains appear in the west and northwest, with occasional intervals all the way up to Crown Point; while in the north, is a lofty and imposing range, with two or three peaks almost bald from the height of their elevation. Summits multiply as we proceed, and distant mountains arise also in the northeast; while Mount Defiance and other eminences towards the south bound the view in that direction. There are scattering farms and houses on both shores.

The shores are in this part strewed with the fragments of blue limestone rock with organic remains.

The immediate shores are generally low all the way to Crown Point, where the lake suddenly turns to the west at a right angle, and at the distance of a mile as suddenly to the north again. A low stretch of land covered with a young forest on the left, conceals the approach to this ancient fortress, which, for position, as well as appearance and history, may be called the twin sister of Ticonderoga.

CHIMNEY POINT, where the steamboat often receives and lands passengers, is on the north side of the lake, with a large public house in a pleasant situation; and here is the place to stop if the traveller intends to visit Crown Point, which is opposite, across a ferry 3-4 of a mile.

THE FORTRESS OF CROWN POINT.—There are several old works thrown up along the shore, with little bays between them. The easternmost one is called the Grenadiers' Battery, the middle one is the original old French fort of 1731, and now encloses a garden; and that further west is an outwork to a bastion of the fortress. The ground on which the old fortifications stand, is owned by Major J. Churchill of the U. S. Army.

The fortress is situated about a quarter of a mile back from the shore, and appears much like Ticonderoga from a distance, showing the walls and chimneys of the old barracks, and walls of earth surrounding them. In regard to its plan, however, it is materially different. The fortress of Crown Point was a star work, being in the form of a pentagon, with bastions at the angles, and a strong redoubt at the distance of 250 or 300 yards in advance of each of them. The fortress is surrounded by a ditch walled in with stone, except where it has been blasted into the solid rock of blue limestone, (as is the case in many parts, from five to twenty-five feet,) and even into quartz rock which underlays it. Univalve shells are found in the limestone rock, frequently four inches in diameter. The walls are about 20 or 25 feet high, and there is a convenient path running entirely round upon the top, interrupted only by the gates at the north and south sides. Although much shaded by tall sumacs, some fine views are enjoyed in making the circuit, which is not far short of half a mile.

Opposite the north gate is a small ledge of rocks; and close by, the remains of a covered or a subterraneous way to the lake shore. On entering the fortress, the stranger finds himself in a level, spacious area, bounded on the left, and in front, by long ruinous buildings of stone two stories high, and the first 220 feet long, while the ruins of similar ones are seen on two sides on the right. This parade is about 500 feet in length. The place was surprised by Col. Warner in 1775.

The view from the walls towards the north is very fine: looking down the lake, which widens at the distance of two or three miles, you have Chimney Point on the right, and two other points projecting beyond the distant peak, called *Camel's Hump*. A range of mountains on the western shore, beginning at the distance of 18 miles, including *Bald Peak*, gradually approach till they form a near and bold boundary to the lake on the left, scattered with cleared farms and houses, and then stretching away to the south, terminate in the mountain behind. This elevation, although it seems almost as well calculated to command Crown Point as Mount Defiance does Ticonderoga, is not less than four miles distant.

Every thing about this old fortress bears the marks of ruin. Two magazines were blown up; the timbers in the south barracks are burnt black; a portion of the shingled roof which remains serves to cover a little hay mow and the nests of robins; while some of the entrances and other parts are fenced up for a sheep fold. The ground around it is much covered with fragments of blasted rocks, and particularly at the south, with the ruins of old buildings. The trees which are seen, have grown since the evacuation of the place: and on one of the angles is an inscription of the date of the fortress, 1756, when it was constructed on a greatly enlarged plan, by Gen. Amherst, at an expense of two millions of pounds sterling.

In 1777, the British had a fleet on Lake Champlain, composed of the following vessels: ship Inflexible, Capt. Pringle, carrying 18 twelve pounders; two schooners, one with 14 the other with 12 six pounders; a flat-bottomed radeau with six twenty-fours and six twelves; and 20 small craft, each carrying a gun from nine to twenty-four pounders, and several long boats, beside boats for baggage, stores, &c.

The Americans had only two brigs, one corvette, one sloop, three galleys, and eight gondolas, the largest vessel carrying only 12 six and four pounders. These were under the command of Arnold, who drew them up between the island of Valincourt and the western shore, where they were attacked. They fought four hours, and the British at last retreated; but while making his way towards Crown Point, Arnold was overtaken, and nearly all the squadron fled up the lake, passing this place which was evacuated. Arnold remained fighting as long as possible, and did not leave his vessel until she had taken fire.

Proceeding down the lake, the breadth of it soon increases, and at the two islands on the right it is about 1½ miles across. A little further is

Put-in-Bay, on the eastern shore, with an island of the same name.

Sloop Island, 17 miles from Burlington, is low in the middle, and contains several trees, which look not unlike masts. It was mistaken for a sloop in a misty day, in the Revolutionary or French war, and fired upon by a vessel, whence its name.

At Hartford the lake suddenly opens to the breadth of several miles, and a new scene is presented to view. On the west side is a rounded island covered with pine trees, like much of the shore previously seen, and separated from the main land only by a narrow rent of about fifteen feet. Apparently just within this aperture is a rude arch of rock, like the remains of an ancient bridge.

Burlington, 75 miles from Whitehall. This is the largest town on Lake Champlain, and is situated in a commanding as well as a delightful position. The lake suddenly widens as you approach it from the south, and a fine semicircular bay puts up to it from the east, surrounded by a crescent of high ground, under the shelter of which the town is situated. The University of Vermont is 330 feet above the lake. The view from the top of the hills is truly admirable; embracing in the foreground the elegant gardens of some of the wealthier inhabitants, the College, with the streets of Burlington below, the curving form of the bay, the whole breadth of the lake, here ten miles across, and a noble chain of distant blue moun-

tains on the opposite side. The road to Windsor by the Gulf is very good and interesting. A steamboat goes to Plattsburgh and returns daily.

PORT KENT, 10 miles, is a small village on the western shore, sixteen miles from Burlington. It serves as a port to the iron works established a little back in the country, where there is a vast quantity of ore.

The Walled Rocks, and the Falls of the Au Sable. These are natural curiosities of a superior kind, although, from their secluded situation, they have not yet attracted general attention. To visit them, the traveller may land at Port Kent, take a carriage in waiting to Keeseville, 4 m. a village where an active business is carried on in lumber and iron. There are saw-mills at a fall in the river. A guide will be desirable. First, 1¼ m. northeast, passing through a fine wood near the road, you reach the brow of a rock, and have a view of Watson's Falls. This is a charming object. A letter to the editor of the "Northern Traveller" describes it as offering a "striking resemblance to a magnificent chandelier of three tiers, 60 feet high, the drops of water sparkling like diamonds in motion, and prismatic colours, like those of the rainbow, floating over the whole."

You next pass a cluster of iron works, called Birmingham, amidst a series of waterfalls; and then, crossing the stream, and proceeding some distance through the woods, alight and walk to the Walled Rocks. These are precipices of stratified rocks, about 100 feet high, overhanging the stream, two of which are so uniform, and separated so precisely by deep and narrow channels cut down almost to the water's level, that they seem ready to fall every instant. When viewed directly endwise, they appear like tall chimneys, only a few feet in width; while, at the same time, they lean very perceptibly beyond their narrow bases. Between them is a staircase, built by some of the lovers of nature in the neighbouring village of Keeseville, for the accommodation of visiters. By this you may descend to the bottom; and there the scene is highly impressive and peculiar, while the spectator sees with dread, that the point of view on the summit is on a thin projecting shelf of rock.

PLATTSBURGH, eight miles. This is a town of consi-


Nor. R.
La Colle R.
Fort
Wind Mill Pt.
Philipsburg
Highgate
Missisqui R.
St. Albans
Alero
St. Alero
Grand Isle
Cumberland Head
Wind R.
Plattsburg
Saranac R.
Crab
Cumberland Bay
Sta. Alero
La Moelle R.
Valcour I.
Colchester Pt.
Port Kent
Schuylers Pt.
Onion River
Burlington
Juniper Pt.
Peru Bay
Hewter

derable importance, situated on the banks of the Saranac, and just behind the high and steep bank of the lake, on which is a line of forts erected for the defence of the place. The town commands a fine view.

The St. Lawrence and Champlain railroad route has been surveyed from Plattsburgh to Ogdensburgh, 120 m. and the expense estimated at about one and a half millions, crossing Chateaugay river east of Malone. Another route has been surveyed up the north bank of Au Sable river across the highlands and down Racket river. The summit of the former near the Chateaugay is 1733 feet above tide; and that of the latter, on the highlands, only 1277. The lake here is 87, and at Whitehall 93.

Plattsburgh was the scene of a land and naval battle during the late war with Great Britain.

The Battle of Plattsburgh. When Gen. Macomb was stationed at Plattsburgh, Sir George Prevost came from Canada with an army, and occupying the village, stood ready to attack the American troops, who were in position on the elevated ground, between the east bank of the river Saranac and the precipitous shore of the lake, where a number of forts, &c. are still to be seen. Com. McDonough was at that time on the lake with the American squadron; and hearing of the approach of Capt. Downie with the British ships, extended his line between Hospital Island and Cumberland Head, where he received and fought the enemy with such success as to capture all his vessels. The action continued two hours and twenty minutes, and was performed in full sight of the armies. Capt. Downie's ship, the Confiance, had 105 shot in her hull, and the Saratoga 59, and was twice on fire. This battle caused the retreat of Prevost, and relieved that part of the country from being overrun.

McDonough's Farm lies on that part of Cumberland Head which is opposite the scene of his battle, and consists of 200 acres. It was presented to him by the Legislature of Vermont, in gratitude for his victory.

CHAZY, 15 miles,—ROUSE'S POINT, 12 miles. The country hereabouts is very uninteresting: for the level country has begun which extends far into Canada. The appearance of the banks is quite uniform; they being low,

and in many places almost overflown by the waters of the lake.

There is a long wall and battery on the south side, with angles. The channel is on the east side, and very narrow, faced for a considerable distance by another battery. Sentries are posted in different places. The ship yard succeeds, and the officers' quarters, generally neat, one-story buildings, with little gardens tastefully laid out.

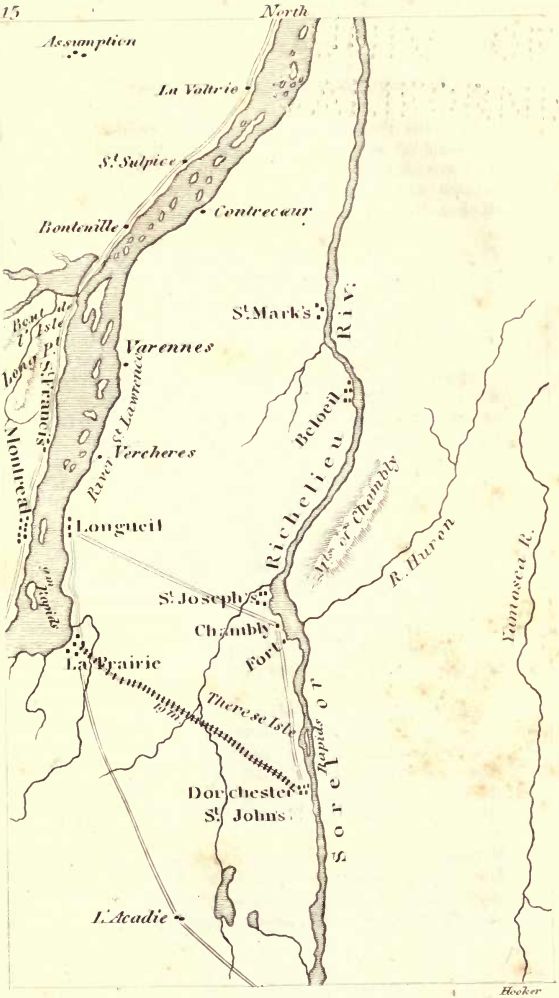
The expedition against Canada in 1775, consisted of two divisions; one of 3000 New-England and New-York soldiers, under Generals Schuyler and Montgomery, proceeded down Lake Champlain in rafts, from Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and took position at Isle aux Noix. The other, which was planned and despatched subsequently, consisted of a large body, under General Arnold, and proceeded through the wilderness, in the district of Maine, for Quebec. The former division, after a little delay, proceeded to St. John's. They afterwards formed at this place a chevaux de frieze in the river.

Beyond, the shores continue low and uninteresting, with numerous cabins of settlers near the water, the forest encroaching to within a short distance behind.

St. John's, (*Lower Canada,*) 10 *miles.*

Here the steamboat stops, at the head of the rapids, and at the end of navigation. A railroad leads to Montreal: (16 miles by land, and 9 by water on the St. Lawrence, in a steamboat.)

The village presents nothing worthy of particular attention, except as the scene of some military deeds, connected with the expedition of Gen. Montgomery against this country. While the continental troops were stationed at Isle aux Noix in 1775, Generals Montgomery and Schuyler invested the fort, which contained a garrison of 5 or 600 troops, beside 200 Canadians, and was commanded by Major Preston. The siege lasted 6 weeks, and they did not capitulate till some time after the surrender of Chambly, nor till the Americans had brought their trenches to the walls of the fort. They then ob-


North
Assumption
La Valtrie
St Sulpice
Contrecœur
Bonteville
St Mark's
Rive
Beauharnois Isle
Long Pt
St Francis
Varennes
Bécancour
Richelieu
Bécancour
Vercheres
River St Lawrence
Montreal
Longueil
Isle of Chambly
R. Huron
Yamaska R.
St Joseph's
Chambly Fort
La Prairie
Therese Isle
Rapids of Sorel
Dorchester
St Johns
L'Acadie
Hooker

tained possession of 17 brass pieces, 22 iron, 7 mortars, with balls, bombs, &c. &c.

The Canadian money is different from that of the United States; but in consequence of the continual intercourse, the latter passes currently. Nine sous or coppers, (which are of various and sometimes curious stamps,) equal six cents. Two sous nearly 1*d.* and 20 cents a shilling.

A pleasant road from St. John's to Montreal, is by Chambly and Longueil, (for which, see Index.)

The River Richelieu sometimes takes the names of St. John's and Sorel, in consequence of its running by those towns. Several mountains are in sight, as Belœil, Boucherville, &c.

The *Rapids* may be regarded as a specimen, on a small scale, of the numerous rapids in the St. Lawrence, which will hereafter excite the interest, if not the apprehension of the stranger. The bed of the Richelieu has a rapid descent in several places, where it comes immediately under observation, and becomes so shallow as to be passable for the flattest boats only during the floods. In the summer it is generally only a few inches deep, and the surface broken by numerous stones of all sizes, and here and there by little waterfalls near the shore. At the same time the banks are low and flat; the houses of one floor, whitewashed, and built at nearly equal distances, facing the river; and, in short, the general character of a scene on the St. Lawrence, may be imagined from a view here, by making allowance for superior size and fertility.

It has been proposed to make a canal to the St. Lawrence; but it is said that the channel of the St. John's might be improved by stone walls to confine the water over these rapids. The Chambly rapids might be passed by a short canal; and the only remaining obstructions except those at the mouth are at St. Theresa and Mille Roches.

The inhabitants, out of the towns, have the aspect of foreigners, in dress, countenance, manners, customs, and language. Their fashions are antique, and many of them have not been changed for ages: the men wear the Ca-

nadian jacket, cap, or hat, red sash, and moccasin of rough leather The women work in the field, and all of them speak French, generally without knowing a word of any other language. The farms will be observed, laid out in strips of 1 or 200 acres, flat, broad, and 1, 2, or even 3 miles in length; and the system of farming is extremely bad, as will be discovered at once, by the acres that are consigned to the useless and destructive little Canada thistle. There is no such thing known here as the doctrine of a rotation of crops, and land is recovered to fertility by lying fallow, except that lately the use of manure has begun to be resorted to in a small degree. The horses are of a small breed, well known in the northern states, by the name of the country. They are small and slow, but powerful and hardy. Many of them are driven across the line, and large horses introduced into the towns in return. The value of a common Canadian horse is about $40; and of a good one, $60.

There is very little to be seen on this road to interest the traveller. The landscape is unvarying; the inhabitants as well as the soil are poor, and there is nothing that deserves even the name of a village. We pass a house now and then, dignified by a tall pole or mast raised in front of it, which is a singular mark of distinct on conceded to officers of militia, and usually adopted by those of the lowest grades.

The people have healthy countenances, inclining to round faces and thick lips. Many of them show the upper front teeth when silent; and their aspect denotes a want of education, which is the real cause of the backward condition of society in Canada. They are all Papists; and the churches seen here and there upon the road, are devoted to the service of the Romish church.

One of the most singular traits in the domestic arrangements of the Canadians, is building the oven not only out of doors, like the Dutch, but directly over the pig sty.

The mountain from which the city of Montreal derived its name, and which rises immediately behind it, may be discovered at a great distance; and the house of Mr.

McTavish may be perceived, like a white spot, a little distance up its side.

Some time before reaching the river, you pass an extensive common, lying on the south side of the road, and then the town of

LAPRAIRIE. This is a large town, from which steamboats cross to Montreal, 9 miles. The place is built after the Canadian fashion; and very few of the inhabitants speak English. The streets are narrow, the houses low, and nothing is to be seen worthy of particular notice, excepting a nunnery and the church, both which may seem curious to persons who are not familiar with Popish countries; though of inferior interest to those of Montreal and Quebec. The nuns possess a large tract of land, nearly in the centre of the town, which is surrounded by a high wall: and they devote some of their time to the care of the sick, and the education of girls.

The view of Montreal from the wharf is uninterrupted. The city is distinguished at the distance of 9 miles, by its thick mass of buildings, roofed with sheets of tin, and overtopped by church spires, shining with the same metal. Behind it rises a fine mountain, spotted with orchards; on the right, down the St. Lawrence, is the fortified island of St. Helen; and on the left, Nuns' Island, and several smaller ones at a distance, through which are seen the sheets of white foam caused by the rapids The shores are low and perfectly flat in every direction; which, with the wide expanse of water, gives an aspect of tiresome monotony and extension to the scene. Uniformity will be found characteristic of almost the whole voyage to Quebec.

The current of the river is extremely rapid, particularly near those parts where the surface is broken by rocks; but the steamboats are supplied with engines comparatively powerful, and are able to effect the passage with facility and in safety. An hour is generally spent in going, and from 1½ to 3 in returning. It is impossible, however, for any boat to go through the current without being borne rapidly down in some places; and there is a part of the river near the middle, where the water is clear, and the rocks are easily seen on the bottom, as the boats glide

on above them. In returning, the boats sometimes pass between two rocks, near the rapids, that on the east being under water. Here the river is much agitated, and sometimes throws the water on deck, but without any danger.

A large tinned roof on the left, with a small steeple, belongs to the convent of Gray Nuns; further back is the Recollet Church; then the French Parish Church, near which is seen the Great Cathedral. The English Episcopal church has a tall pyramidal spire; and that which rises farther to the right, and near the shore, is the church of Bon-secours From some places may be seen the top of Nelson's monument, with several other remarkable objects, particularly the barracks, on the right, behind the remnant of the old city wall.

MONTREAL.

The landing place is unpleasant, and the stranger may be struck with the narrowness of the streets, the lowness, and heavy aspect of the houses, which are of stone or plastered to resemble it: but all this is in conformity with the fashion of the country; and Montreal contains some fine buildings, and other objects worthy of notice, together with a vicinity which in the warm season of the year is truly agreeable.

Those who remain but a short time in this city, may easily pay a hasty visit to the principal objects of curiosity; and are recommended to take a walk through the two principal streets, and to notice the following buildings and places.

At the north end of St. Paul's-street are the barracks. Just above the Masonic Hall, is the French Church of Bon-secours, which, like the other Canadian religious buildings generally, is formed much on the plan of those in France. The roofs are, however, generally covered with tin. This is near the northern limit of Montreal, beyond which begins the Quebec suburb.

Masonic Hall, on the the eastern side of the street.

Theatre, adjoining the Masonic Hall.

Market Place and Nelson's Mouument. Then follows a double row of shops. On the east side are seve-

ral, which show articles of Indian manufacture for sale. These, however, had better be bought at the nunneries, if it is intended to visit them.

The *Hotel Dieu*, or Convent of Black Nuns, is a long stone building, on the west side of St. Paul's-street from John Baptist to St. Joseph's-street. It has three wings: one on St. Joseph's-street being the hospital. One of the doors on St. Paul's-street leads into the public chapel, and another into the nunnery, that is, the few apartments which are accessible to visiters. The nuns make a vow on taking the veil, never to leave the walls. There is a large garden in the rear. This convent, and that of the congregational nuns occupy the whole square extending to Notre Dame-street.

This building, and others like it in Canada, are unworthy of a traveller's attention, except as specimens of institutions which have exerted a powerful and unfriendly influence on all nations who have tolerated them. Founded by the superstition which they perpetuate, framed on a model borrowed from the heathenism of Egypt, supported by fanaticism, tolerated by ignorance, governed by a power as distant as Rome, and used by it to foster ignorance, and to sustain its authority, convents have been, and probably always will be, engines for degrading the mind, corrupting the manners, and enslaving the people.

The New Cathedral is probably the largest church in North America, except Mexico. This edifice is on the *Place d'Armes*. It was commenced in 1825, and is partly copied from some of the European models of the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. It is of the plainest style that can bear the name of Gothic: an exuberance of ornament being inconsistent with a climate so severe as that of Canada.

It is 255 feet long from west to east, and 134 feet wide. It was designed to have six quadrangular towers, each 200 feet high: three on each flank, and two at each end. The curtain, or space between the front towers, is 73 feet by 119, and has parapets. There are five public entrances and three private to the first floor, and four to the galleries. The building can contain 10,000 persons, which number may assemble and dis-

perse in a few minutes. The eastern window over the high altar is 32 by 64 feet, and is to be divided by shafts and mullions for stained glass. The ceiling is 80 feet high, groined and partly supported by a double range of grouped columns, intersected by rails.

There are seven altars for the nuns. The floor rises gradually from the entrance to the high altar. The house is to be warmed by heated air from stoves under the floor. The exterior is faced with hewn stone from the mountain.

Gray Nuns' Convent, a large stone building, about 410 feet in length, is in the south eastern part of the city. These nuns have a large number of orphans under their charge, and are not forbidden to go out, so that they may be seen in the streets dressed in gray hooded cloaks.

The *Seminary* (La Seminaire) is an antique building, and contains a library of about 6,000 volumes.

The *College* is a large building of stone, three stories high, erected in 1819 out of the funds of the Seminary. It has a front of about 150 feet, with wings projecting in front and rear, which make the whole length about 220 feet. It has a spacious yard on the south side, for a play ground, succeeded by a fine garden. In order to guard against fire, large iron doors are hung in the passages, in such a manner that by shutting them the whole building may be divided into three parts, each fire proof.

It contains about 300 students, who are divided into eight classes, to each of which is devoted a year, with the exception of the two last, which occupy but six months apiece, so that the whole course of instruction is finished in seven years. Many of the pupils, however, leave the institution before completing the course.

The Chapel is in the south wing; and the rest of the building is divided into recitation rooms, and bed rooms, the former of which are hung with maps and pictures of saints, and the latter supplied with crosses and fonts. The price of instruction is about eighty dollars per year, and some of the pupils have allowances made them; particularly those designed for the church, who assist in instruction by day, and study by night. There is a prepar-

atory school connected with the college. One of the instructers always oversees the boys in their recreations.

Returning to the square, and entering another principal street running parallel to St. Paul's, you pass numerous respectable and some elegant dwellings, leaving the Parish Church and the new Cathedral on the east.

The Wesleyan Chapel, the American Congregational, and the English Episcopal Churches are in this part of the town.

The *Parade*, a handsome piece of ground, with a walk, where the troops are drilled every morning, generally at 10 o'clock.

Island of St. Helen, or Grant's Island. This is held by the British government, for a military position and depot. It is principally covered with trees; but has a beautiful garden behind the quarters of the officers; and a fine road winding round from the landing place, on the south end, (where are some remains of old works, and a new battery,) to a rocky eminence over the arsenal, which is opposite the northern quarter of the town. This rock is about eleven feet higher than the most elevated parts of the city; and the view from it is handsome, with a wild ravine just below.

The arsenal and storehouses form three buildings, with a narrow yard between them, about 125 feet in length. The batteries range on the river and town, and are furnished with neat barracks, a magazine, &c.

The Mountain of Montreal offers an extensive and delightful view, and should by no means be forgotten by those who have an opportunity to undertake the excursion. It is better calculated to afford an idea of the country, as well as to delight the eye, than any other point to which an excursion can be made. Yet it is recommended, if the traveller stays long enough, to take a ride or two in different directions, after having visited this favourite spot.

There are different ways of reaching the summit of the mountain: *on foot*, by an intricate route from the southern part of the city; on *horseback*, or *in a carriage*, to the ridge; or round the north end to the rear. There is also a foot path up the north end.

The country spread out to view on arriving at this commanding height, is a plain of such vast extent as to ap-

pear in many directions quite boundless. In fact, it stretches much farther than would be imagined; for all the way to Quebec, the river's banks present the same appearance.

The spectator faces the east. The side of the mountain, almost precipitous, is thickly covered with trees, which soon give place below to a smooth descent, declining to the base, chiefly devoted to pasturage, on the elevation of which stands M'Tavish's house. A beautiful display of cultivated fields succeeds on the level, divided by high palings, and scattered with a few houses. Below a moderate descent, which appears like an old bank of the river, gardens and dwellings begin to increase; and behind a succeeding one, of a similar description are suburbs of the city.

East, on the horizon is Boucherville Mountain; and over it is seen more indistinctly, Belœil Mountain. The plain country between the Sorel and St. Lawrence is divided into innumerable fields, with scattering houses. In the same direction is seen St. Helen's, or Grant's Island; and in a direction with the south end of it, the steeple of Bon-secour church. North of this are the Quebec suburbs, beginning near the barracks; the Waterworks, and Baths. Nearer, are seen St. Louis and St. Lawrence suburbs.

S. S. East, on the opposite shore, La Prairie; and nearly over it, the site of St. John's, which is not distinguishable. In a range with them, are Nuns' Island, and Nuns' Farm, the latter on this shore. The river is 3½ miles wide. The suburbs on the south side of the city, are St. Antoine, Ricolet, St. Anne's, and St. Joseph's.

North. Bout de l'Isle, the extremity of Montreal Island, Pointe aux Trembles, and the village of Boucherville; opposite which is Longueil, and further down, Varennes, with a two steepled church.

N. East, the view is boundless, with a succession of cultivated fields, which in the distance become quite undistinguishable. The same appearance, it will hereafter be seen, extends along the river's banks quite to Quebec.

Road round the Mountain. The road near the north end of the mountain is ornamented with many beautiful seats, and there are also some extensive manufactories. Behind it is a fine extent of cultivated ground.


St Vincent
St Josephs
Isle of Montreal
La Chine
Canal
St Annes
Rapids
Lake St Louis
Village
Indian
Grand I.
Rapides des Cèdres

Hooker

OTHER EXCURSIONS. To Lachine, 9 miles, or 3 leagues. The river road is the pleasantest; giving a view of the Rapids, Nuns' and Heron Islands, the Indian village of Caughnawaga opposite, and crossing the *Lachine Canal.*

To Pointe aux Trembles and Bout de l'Isle.

The southern road to the Mountain, which crosses it at the less elevated part of the ridge, near the middle, leads through St. Joseph's suburbs, and afterward passes a number of fine country seats. The most remarkable are those of Mr. M'Gillivray, and the late Mr. Gregory, members of the old North West Company, which was converted into the Hudson's Bay Company. It engrossed the Indian trade for a vast distance up the lakes, and enriched many individuals.

The *Priests' Farm* lies west of the city near the base of the mountain; and is a large tract of land, with an old building in the ancient European style, preserving many of the features of feudal days, with its projecting square towers, small windows, pointed roofs, and weather-beaten walls. The barns connected with it are very spacious, and seem capable of containing a large part of the products of the farm. The only wonder seems to be what a few old men can do with such vast stores, as well as with their receipts from various other quarters.

The whole island of Montreal is a Seigneurie, in which the monks of Ricolet, as Seigneurs, have the right of a tax on every farm, on every purchase and sale of real estate, and many other privileges, vested in them by the king of France on the first settlement of the place. Circumstances have conspired to reduce and destroy many of these privileges, so that the annual income of the priests, from this rich and valuable Seigneurie, though large, is very trivial, in comparison with its extent and fertility.

Col. Allen, with his detachment for the surprise of Montreal, in 1776, crossed the river from Longueil; but Major Brown, not being able to land above the city as was intended, the former was taken prisoner by Gov. Carlton, after a sharp engagement, loaded with irons, and sent to England. Col. Warner afterwards erected batteries on the shore at Longueil, by which he drove back the governor when he attempted to land on his way to relieve St. John's.

ROUTE FROM MONTREAL TO QUEBEC.

Road to Quebec.

Notwithstanding the common prejudices against travelling by land in Canada, which are entertained by many persons not acquainted with the country, it is recommended to those who may find it convenient, to make arrangements for performing a part of the journey in this manner, either going or returning.

The country is indeed a dead level, but it is entirely reduced to cultivation, thickly populated, and with good roads. The way lies along the very margin of the St. Lawrence, passing an almost uninterrupted succession of dwellings, and supplied with many comfortable and some good inns.

Steamboat to Quebec.

Leaving Montreal in the steamboat, you pass under the fort on St. Helen's Island, the steeples and cupolas of the city being seen nearly in the following order beginning at the south end; Gray Nuns', Ricolet Church, Black Nuns', then the Old Cathedral, Episcopal Church, Nelson's Monument, Bon-secour Church. Near the last, on the shore, are the Barracks, Water works, and Baths, the beginning of the Quebec suburbs, the residences of Judge Reed and Mr. Malson, with terraced gardens towards the river, &c. A little below is Malson's Brewery, and Sir John Johnson's residence.

The Rapids of St. Mary are between the island and these last mentioned objects, and run with such rapidity that steamboats are sometimes obliged to be drawn up by cattle.

Longueil, just below St. Helen's.

Longue Pointe, 6 miles (2 leagues) from Montreal.

Vercheres, on the east side.

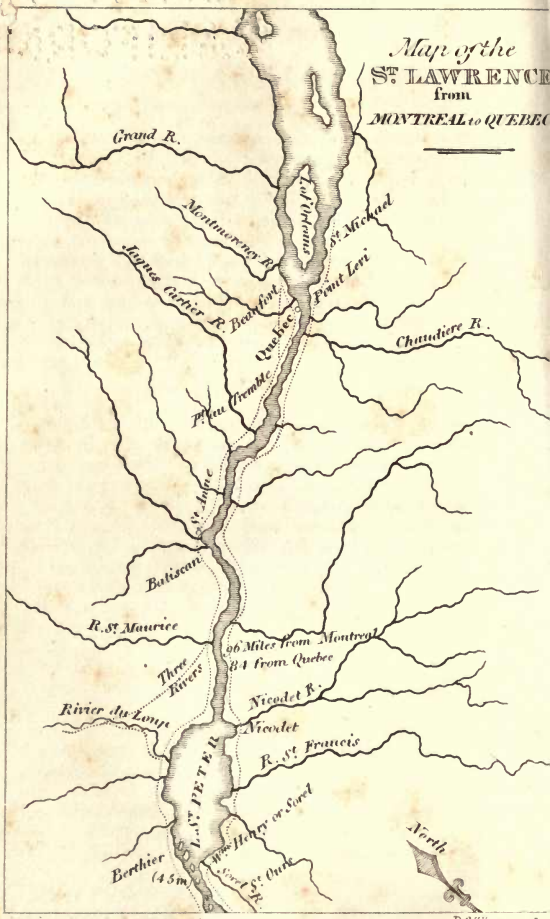
Varennes has a church with a double spire.

Point aux Trembles, 9 miles, (3 leagues.) Here is a nunnery, in which is a school for girls.

Bout de L'Isle. Here is no village, but only a ferry.

Contrecœur, on the east.

Repentigny, a pretty village.


Map of the
St. LAWRENCE
from
MONTREAL to QUEBEC
Grand R.
Montmorency R.
Jacques Cartier R.
Beauport
Quebec
Point Levi
St. Michael
Chaudiere R.
Pt. aux Trembles
St. Anne
Batiscan
R. St. Maurice
96 Miles from Montreal
84 from Quebec
Three Rivers
Nicolet R.
Rivier du Loup
Nicolet
R. St. Francois
L. St. PETER
Wm. Henry or Sorel
Sorel or St. Ours R.
Berthier
(45 m.)
North

D.S. Throop Sc.

At this place it is recommended to the traveller by land, to make a deviation from the direct road along the river, if he finds it convenient, to see the delightful country between it and the town of Assomption. There is a beautiful road on each bank, varied with houses and trees. Return so as to strike the road near St. Sulpice.

St. Sulpice, 24 miles (8 leagues) from Montreal.

La Moraye.

Berthier.

Machiche is a pretty town, at the mouth of the Riviere du Loup.

Many French customs are still preserved by the unmixed inhabitants of the St. Lawrence, some of which are agreeable and interesting.

There is very little variety to be discovered in the natural surface of the ground, but the journey through this region presents almost an unvarying scene of cultivation and fertility. For a great part of the distance, there is a narrow strip of corn or potatoes between the road and the river's bank, to correspond with the fields which stretch off to such a distance on the other hand; and the variety of crops, and the occasional rows and clumps of trees, remove, in a good degree, the natural sameness of the landscape.

NAVIGATION AND TRADE OF THE ST. LAWRENCE, &c.

Steamboats are of the utmost importance on this great river, for they contribute extremely to the convenience and expedition of travelling, and render most valuable assistance to commerce. There are many steamboats constantly employed between Montreal and Quebec, most of them fitted to accommodate passengers, as well as to carry freight, and all provided with powerful engines. The principal article of export from Canada is lumber, a great deal of which is carried to Quebec in immense rafts, and then shipped for England. These rafts have usually a great number of sails to hoist in a fair wind, with huts to shelter the men from the weather, so that they have a very singular appearance, and at a little distance look like a fleet of sail boats. The population of Lower Canada is estimated at about 200,000.

The French Canadians are amiable, cheerful, and gay,

and their backwardness in improvements is attributable to the system under which they live. They are generally brought up in great ignorance, and they are taught to dislike and avoid not only the Protestant principles. but Protestants themselves. In New-England, as is well known, the law provides for the instruction of every child, without exception: and every child is actually instructed. Books and newspapers, however, lose their effect as well as their value among these people. Among those regions where English and Scotch have settled, instruction is gaining ground; and in Montreal, the public schools are rising in importance: but it is to be feared that the Romish priests will long continue to oppose the extension of real knowledge, and that while they retain their influence, the character of the people will remain depressed.

The "*Procedure*" of Canada is founded on the edict of Louis 14th, of 1667, and is the basis of the Civil Code. There were no lawyers before the Conquest in 1759, when they were created; and martial law prevailed from that time till 1774. The trial by Jury was introduced in 1785; and the Constitutional Charter in 1791.

The houses are generally of one story, and are built of wood or stone, according to the nature of the country. Some of them are formed of squared timbers, and even of round logs; but the latter are usually employed for the construction of barns only, which are often covered with thatch. The houses and barns are frequently composed of several small buildings, erected at different periods, according to the capacity or necessities of the proprietors.

William Henry, or Sorel,

45 *miles, or* 15 *leagues from Montreal*

This town, though quite small, is one of the principal places between the two capitals. It is on the south side of the St. Lawrence, at the mouth of the Sorel, or Richelieu, in a very sandy situation; and contains nothing worthy of notice, except a little old church, a palisadoed fort, and a neat square, at the distance of

a short walk, surrounded with several pretty white houses, a church, &c. a little in the New-England style. The fences are generally low, and afford the sight of gardens.

The Government House stands about three quarters of a mile beyond the town It is a large red building, with barracks near it. The boat turns round on leaving Sorel, and returns to the St. Lawrence.

On the opposite point, General Montgomery erected batteries on taking the place, in 1775, and prepared rafts and floating batteries, which maintained an engagement with the ships in which Governor Carleton attempted to escape to Quebec, and drove him back towards Montreal. He afterwards passed them in an open boat at night; but his vessels fell into the hands of the Americans.

Berthier is on the opposite side of the St. Lawrence, but out of sight, being behind several low islands. Some of the steamboats stop there instead of at Sorel. There is a ferry across.

Lake St. Peter. On entering this large tract of water, the shores at the opposite end appear like mere lines upon the horizon, and a vessel at the opposite end appears like a mere speck, the length of the lake being 20 miles.

Point du Lac, or Woodlands, is seen on the northern shore, when nearly across; but it is situated beyond the lake. A ridge of high land continues on the north, following the course of the river.

Opposite Woodlands is Nicolet, 9 miles from Three Rivers. The place is large, and contains an English and a French church, together with a nunnery, and a college, founded by a Romish bishop of Quebec.

Three Rivers, (Trois Rivieres,] *Half Way.* This is the largest town between Montreal and Quebec, and is 96 miles from the former, and 84 from the latter. The streets are generally straight, and regularly built, though narrow; and the houses, although neat, are generally only one or two stories high, with windows in the roofs, and, being principally plastered, have rather a dark aspect, like those of Montreal. It contains shops of various sorts, and several inns of a decent appearance.

The Nunnery is in the east part of the town, and has extensive grounds connected with it.

The Parish Church is in the south part of the town. Two large buildings, formerly the Court House and Jail, with the Nunnery, are the principal objects.

While the American forces were on the retreat from Quebec, in 1775, General Sullivan sent General Thompson down from Sorel to attack this place. He went down the right bank of Lake St. Peter, and landed 9 miles from the town; but being discovered and misled, he found General Frazer drawn up in order of battle, while Gen. Nesbit was sent to cut off his retreat; and the battle, which immediately commenced, was short and disastrous to the assailants, who lost their commander, and many officers and soldiers, as prisoners, although they had few killed. After several hours we approach

Le Bigneux, a village on the south side of the river, known by its double-spired church. It stands on a steep bank, about 60 feet high, and marks the commencement of the Richelieu rapids.

The river here winds between broken banks, and the number of cottages is so great as to make the scene more animating. A few blue, but not lofty mountains, are seen down the river.

Rapids of Richelieu. The river, which is about two miles wide, here runs with great velocity, particularly the first three miles; but the water is deep, and the surface unbroken, except near the shores, which are lined with innumerable loose round stones and rocks, extremely dangerous to vessels when they get among them. These rocks seem placed with much regularity, forming two ranges. Although the navigation of this part of the St. Lawrence requires great skill and caution in other vessels, steamboats pass with security; yet, on account of the force of the current at ebb tide, even they are obliged to vary their hours of leaving Quebec, in such a way as to have the flood through the rapids. Vessels are often seen waiting at the bottom of the rapids for a change of tide, or for a steamboat to tow them up. The rapids extend about 9 miles.

St. Antoine, on the south bank, is 18 miles, (6 leagues)

from Quebec. The mountain seen towards the north-east is that of Lorette, and the bank on that side makes a beautiful slope to the river, agreeably varied by cultivated fields, interrupted by occasional patches of woodland; on the side of the ridge, about midway from the water to the top, passes the road. The south shore, on the contrary, continues high and abrupt and nearly perpendicular, with innumerable cottages peeping over the brow.

Pointe aux Trembles, a village on the north shore. The river is about the same breadth all along here, viz. about two miles, although it appears much narrower; the depth is about 5 fathoms, and the tide rises 14 or 15 feet. Notwithstanding the thickness of the population on the shores, the country is a wilderness only about four miles back, being comprehended in what is called the *King's Hunting Ground*, which extends from Three Rivers, 40 or 50 miles below this place.

Jacques Cartier, 30 miles from Quebec. This is a village on the north side, situated at the mouth of the river of the same name, which is likewise distinguished by the name of the first explorer of the river St. Lawrence. Here are the remains of the first church in Canada.

Carouge Creek, on the north side. Here a pretty view opens, for a few minutes, into the interior, on the north shore, showing the Indian village of Lorette, at the distance of three or four miles, with an extent of beautiful land, and a range of fine mountains in the rear.

Chaudiere River is a little below, with a rock on the lower side, at its mouth.

Looking down the St. Lawrence, part of Point Levi is seen, covered with white buildings one of which is the church. It is opposite Quebec, which remains for a considerable distance invisible. The banks rise to a greater and greater height, and present every variety of surface.

Sillery Cove is a mile below, above which was fought the final battle between the English and French in 1759, after the capture of Quebec by General Wolfe, which completed the conquest of Canada.

Wolfe's Cove is behind the next point. This is the place where Wolfe landed in the night, and up the precipitous bank he climbed with his troops, afterwards drawing up his cannon. Here Gen. Arnold afterwards took up his troops, in 1775. There is a remarkable rock projecting from the bank, at the head of the cove, a little to the right of which is seen a road running up the hill, at the place where the troops went up, when there was nothing but a foot path.

Cape Diamond is the abrupt bluff in which terminates the high land on the north, and under the opposite side of which Quebec is situated. It is 348 feet high; and the fortified lines on its brow belong to the city walls, and the citadel, which is included by them. The telegraph is raised on the Cavaliers' Battery, and the round buildings on the ridge are Martello towers, which serve as advanced works to the fortress. The mountains of St. Anne and Tourmente appear many miles down the river.

General Montgomery was killed just at the base of Cape Diamond, in attacking a block house on the shore, in 1775.

QUEBEC. The Lower Town of Quebec begins near this spot, and stretches along at the foot of the rock, while the Upper Town soon begins to open to view above, though the principal part of it is on the top and the opposite side.

The *Castle of St. Louis*, or the *Governor's House*, overhung this precipice, being built on supporters; and made a conspicuous appearance, interrupting the city wall, which encloses the Upper Town. It has been burnt.

But the current is too swift to allow much time for observation before arriving at the wharf, where the traveller will find servants in waiting from the principal public houses in the city: these are all in the Upper Town, the ascent to which is intricate as well as steep and laborious, so that the stranger will want their assistance as guides.

The Lower Town is crowded and dirty, and contains no decent public houses. After three or four turns, you begin to ascend Mountain-street, which is very steep and laborious, and leads to a gate in the city wall, which is very massive, built in the old European style, of solid stone, very thick, with narrow passage ways for carriages

and footmen, and a guard chamber above, with loopholes for musketeers. On the right, after passing this gate, is a battery of heavy guns. The street which opens a little to the left leads into the midst of the city.

A walk to the Esplanade, in the highest part of the city, by the wall, is very delightful at morning or evening, as it commands a fine view: but Cape Diamond the finest of all.

It is recommended to the stranger to seize the first pleasant days to make excursions to the Falls of Montmorency, the village of Lorette, &c. which will be more particularly spoken of hereafter; and it will be found much better, on several accounts, to set out as early in the morning as possible.

The walls of Quebec enclose the upper part of the hill, and a little of its declivity on the north side; but the space is so small that the buildings are extremely crowded.

The French Parish Church stands at one end of the public square, facing the barracks, with the seminary on one side. The Church contains little that is remarkable, the whole interior appearing rather ordinary, and the pictures having little to boast of: the principal of them are a Holy Family, an Ascension, Crucifixion, Descent of Tongues, and Last Supper.

The College, which stands a little to the right in coming out of the church, is a large stone building in which a considerable number of youth are educated by priests. They may be distinguished in the city by wearing the long black gown, sash, and cornered cap, common to such institutions in Popish countries.

The Chapel of the Seminary, which stands a little left from the principal gate, contains the best collection of pictures, it is said, in all Canada: beginning on the right hand near the door, is a picture of the Virgin Mary attended by angels, &c. in the first chapel on that side is a picture of the Crucifixion, over the altar; on the right, the Baptism of the Ethiopian, John's Baptism, St. John; on the left, a portrait, St. Peter receiving the keys, infant Saviour, Devotees, &c. on the church wall, next is a good picture, then the Ascension, and Interment of the Saviour, and over the high altar, a Holy Family, and Dove descending; what appears to be some priest's dream; on the

left side, is the Descent of Tongues, and an Angel visiting a saint in prison, good; over the altar in the remaining chapel, is the Baptism in the Wilderness, with a number of poor pictures; and in the church are an Evangelist, Wise Men presenting Gifts, &c.

In two gilt boxes, one on each side of the high altar, are two sculls, with several human bones, placed against red silk, which are regarded with superstitious reverence, as holy and perhaps miraculous relics; a lamp is kept constantly burning under that on the left hand.

The Barracks are in a large stone building opposite the church, which was formerly the Jesuits' College: it is three and four stories high, forming an angle like an L, each side of which is about 200 feet long. Here are quartered the troops which garrison the city. Here were imprisoned the Americans captured in the attack on the city, in 1775.

Convents. There are two convents in Quebec; one of them has about 40 Ursulines, who have a large convent and church near the prison, in the west part of the city, and keep a large school for girls. The other convent is lower down, and contains a hospital for diseases of the lighter kinds; while the most serious and severe are treated at the nunnery near the St. Charles's River, about 1½ miles above the town. These institutions, however, are not now open to visiters as they formerly were; at least it is generally impossible to gain access to them.

The *Arsenal* is near the Palace gate, and contains about 100,000 stand of arms, arranged with great regularity.

The *Place d'Armes* is a small square on an elevated position, on which stood the Castle of St. Louis, the Governor's residence, which was burnt in 1834. Here is a building containing the Museum of the Society for promoting Literature, Science, Arts, and Historical Research in Canada. Here is also the Monument to Generals Wolfe and Montcalm, who fell in the battle on the Heights of Abraham. It is 65 feet high.

The street beyond commands a fine view; and there are several beautiful terraced gardens formed on the steep side of the rock, almost overhanging the buildings in the lower town.

The fortifications of the city on the land side are strong, and worthy of particular attention.

St. Louis's Gate is the highest of the city gates, and the street of the same name conducts to it; this leads to the famous plains of Abraham.

The Esplanade Battery lies between St. Louis and St. John's gates, and contains 12 cannon and 4 mortars, with magazines built where they could not be injured by an enemy's shot. The ground slopes in such a manner as to expose a large extent of country to view: the fine fertile plain beyond St. Charles' River, the beautiful ridge of lands beyond, with the villages of Lorette, Charlebourg and others; the St. Lawrence on the right, with Point Levi, the Isle of Orleans, and the fine ranges of distant mountains. The mouth of the Montmorency can easily be discerned, on the left bank of the St. Lawrence, about 9 miles from the city. That is the spot where the falls are to be seen, and the battle ground where Gen. Wolfe made an unsuccessful attack on the French General Montcalm, before the capture of the city.

Mounting to the parapet near the gate of St. Louis, the plan of the defences may be in part discerned, even by an unpractised eye; and by descending and passing through the gate, the strength of the place will be better understood. The walls of the city, the bastions, and other works, are from 20 to 30 feet in height, and formed of stone. The path is made to turn several abrupt angles, in order to expose the approach to raking fires. The gate is of very heavy and durable masonry, and the passage through it is a dark arched way, about 55 feet long; it is closed by two heavy doors, with wickets so placed as not to face each other.

Near the Hospital is part of the old French wall, about 50 feet high, which contains gentlemen's gardens.

The Citadel, on Cape Diamond, is designed for a place of impregnable strength. It has been gradually progressing for a number of years, and is expected to be soon completed. Admission may be usually obtained by application to the proper officers, and necessary information can be gained at the hotels. The British government intended to devote £5000 per annum on these works; but as the

money was sometimes delayed, they were occasionally exposed to some interruptions. This citadel renders the city defensible against a large force.

Most of the works are new, though some parts of the old have been made to serve. They include five or six acres, on the very summit of Cape Diamond, and extend to the verge of the precipice, 348 feet above the St. Lawrence. There are four bastions and one demi-bastion, a ravelin, in advance of the western bastion, and other outworks. The walls are about 40 feet high, and built perpendicularly, of fine hewn stone; the ditch being blasted out of the solid rock, and about 50 feet wide.

The Casemates. Entering the gates and passing behind the wall, a continued line of large rooms is discovered following the wall, built of substantial brick work, and arched over head with such strength as to be bomb proof. These rooms, which are known by the technical name of Casemates, are about 50 feet long, 20 wide, and 16 or 18 high, each with a door and two small windows, looking inward, and pierced at the other side, with five loop holes each, for musketry. These loop holes are on the new plan, narrow inside, and opening with steps faced with iron, to prevent musket shot from glancing in. There are about 40 casemates all towards the land side: the natural defence of the precipice over the water being sufficiently strong to prevent the attempts of an enemy in that direction. The casemates communicate with each other by folding doors, which may be thrown open the whole length of the bomb-proofs, and will then furnish space for the whole garrison, (from 3000 to 5000 men,) to parade at once.

The *Subterranean Passage* leads from a little staircase in the bastion next east of the gate, under the ditch, to a small outwork with two or three casemated rooms. The stairs are narrow and spiral. At the corner next the river and town, is the old Cavaliers' Battery, a very heavy stone building, originally erected for the palace of the French governors of Quebec: below it, at the water's edge, Gen. Montgomery was killed. It has dark vaults, the walls are six feet thick, near the ground, and from the Telegraph on the top is one of the finest views that can be imagined: the

broad surface of the St. Lawrence lies below, and stretches off far to the right and left; the whole city of Quebec is crowded together almost beneath you, while Point Levi, with its white buildings, is seen opposite, with a long stretch of lofty shores. Turning the eye in the opposite direction, the beautiful ridge of land, which begins many miles down the river on the northern side, and rises with a gentle swell from the shore, covered with the richest and most varied display of cultivation, offers a most delightful view over an extensive and fertile region, beautiful in form, divided into innumerable portions, cultivated by a dense and industrious population, and scattered with their clustered dwellings. On the left, appears, among other villages, that of Lorette, with the Montreal road for nine miles, almost lined with houses; and on the right that of Beaufort, occupying the ridge of the high ground, while a little beyond it, is the chasm into which the River Montmorency plunges, with its famous cataract, just before it joins the St. Lawrence; all the horizon in that direction, and indeed from the west to the north, and quite to the east, is broken by ranges of fine mountains, some of them near and bold, and in other places, between them, distant blue ridges are disclosed, three, four, or five in succession. Tsononthuan Mountain, which has two summits and is 2000 feet high in the northwest, is the southern extreme of the granite range reaching from the Labrador coast to Lake Superior. In the south and southwest, where an aperture is left, is a distant and lower range, scattered with cottages. It may, perhaps, not be hazarding too much to say, that no scene in Canada, or the United States, can boast of a combination of objects, comparable in variety and magnificence to those here presented to view.

There is a long staircase of many steps, leading from this elevated position down to the Lower Town, by which it was originally intended to draw up heavy articles.

The Plains of Abraham.—This interesting tract of ground, the field where Gen. Wolfe succeeded, by a bold and decisive blow in capturing the city of Quebec in 1759, lies at only about the distance of a mile, and should not be neglected. Indeed it would be found amply to repay the

trouble, to make a much longer excursion in that direction, as the road is fine and the country interesting.*

Passing out at St. Louis's Gate, you observe a number of handsome dwellings and gardens by the road side, until you get some distance beyond the towers, when you turn into the Race Course on the left side of the road. The foundation of a monument to Wolfe and Montcalm was laid in 1827. The spot where Gen. Wolfe fell is near the corner of the fenced field, off towards the river. A little east of the place, is the remnant of a breast work with several angles, and commanding a fine view. The British line was first formed across the plain, and the battle was fought principally on that ground.

The Plains of Abraham are about a quarter of a mile in breadth, extending a great distance towards the west, with a gentle slope on each side, and so smooth as to offer an admirable field for the manœuvering and display of troops.

Wolfe's Cove is about a mile further west.

* After the battle of Montmorency, while the English fleet lay up the river, at one o'clock in the night of September 12th, 1759. Gen. Wolfe quietly transported his troops from the fleet into the boats, and cautiously passed down the river. He intended to land two or three miles above Cape Diamond, and get possession of the Heights of Abraham: but was drifted down so rapidly that he passed the place without discovering it, and then resolved to attempt a landing at Wolfe's Cove, just above the city, The shore is bold and the rocks so high and steep, that only a few sentinels were posted along the precipices and the margin. This desperate enterprise however did not discourage the leader or his troops; but an hour before day break they had effected their landing, and commenced the arduous ascent by a narrow, broken path, at the top of which was stationed a captain's guard. As fast as the English reached the summit they formed on the level plain.

At ten o'clock Montcalm arrived from above, and a battle was fought, which decided the fate of Canada. Montcalm stationed 1500 sharp shooters in front. but the British coolly stood their ground till the French were within 40 yards, when they opened their fire, and soon afterwards terminated the engagement with their bayonets. The place where the greatest carnage was made, is near the river's bank, where the English left was closely engaged with the French right. The action lasted two hours, and in it both chiefs received their mortal wounds. Gen. Wolfe was shot in two or three places, When hardly any signs of life remained, news was brought that the day had declared for the British, "Then," said he, "I die content."

SIEGE OF QUEBEC. In 1775, soon after the commencement of the revolution, the Continental Congress prepared an expedition against Canada It consisted of two divisions: one under Gen. Montgomery came down Lake Champlain and took St. John's, Chambly, Sorel, Three Rivers, and then proceeded down the St. Lawrence to this place. The other, under Gen. Arnold, took the route through the wilderness of Maine for Quebec.

Arnold had 10 companies of infantry, besides 3 of riflemen, and one of artillery, with a few volunteers. They proceeded up the Kennebeck, but suffered so much from fatigue and scarcity that many fell sick, and one division returned. The remainder, however, reached Point Levi on the 9th of November, and alarmed the city. The batteaux had been removed, and the strong wind detained them from crossing, after they had been supplied by the Canadians. The English frigate Lizard and several other vessels were also in the river. He at length, however, effected a landing a little above Wolfe's Cove, and marching down the shore climbed up the rocks at that place, and surrounded the city without effect. He then retired 20 miles to Pointe aux Trembles, and waited for Gen. Montgomery, who arrived, after great trials, Dec. 1st, with about 300 men.

The two generals afterwards marched to Quebec, and planting their mortars on the snow and ice, fired into the town with little effect. The small pox broke out, and the cold was severe; but the town was attacked at four points at once, in a snow storm, without success. Montgomery was killed, one detachment was taken, and Arnold retired three miles and intrenched himself.

THE FALLS OF MONTMORENCY. Hire a coach, a gig, a caleche, or a saddle horse, and set out, if possible, early in the morning. In a caleche, you will have the advantage of a guide in your driver. Pass through the Palace gate and a village divided from Quebec only by the wall, cross the bridge over St. Charles' river, which forms a regular serpentine, and enter the beautiful cultivated plain beyond. A Convent and Hospital are seen about a mile on the left, and a handsome succession of fields is observed on both sides. divided by low palings. At the distance of a mile and a half the road passes several country houses.

Riding down the coast, at a considerable elevation from the river, many fine views are presented of the opposite banks, the isle of Orleans, the mountains of St Anne and Tourmente down the river. The dwellings are small, and the inhabitants poor and numerous.

Beaufort is a village principally composed of such buildings, stretching for a great distance along the road.

On approaching the Montmorency, the road crosses an extensive, smooth and gradual ascent, part of which was the field of a bloody slaughter, suffered by a division of Gen. Wolfe's army in 1759, a short time previous to his battle on the Heights of Abraham.

The French lines were bounded by the nearer bank, as the remains of their intrenchments on the left still testify; and the British came up from the shore of the St. Lawrence on the right, to attack two of their nearest batteries before the second of which they were cut to pieces.

Dismounting in a little wood and fastening the horses, you may proceed along the precipitous bank of the Montmorency, by a foot path, to see the falls from this side. As it is a difficult way, and the view more fine and unobstructed from the opposite side, it is hardly worth the trouble, unless you have plenty of time. You have to clamber rocks, pass down a long ladder, and stand on the verge of an abyss into which the cataract dashes. Water is drawn off here in a wooden race, for the supply of Mr. Patterson's great Saw-mills, which are worthy of being visited.

It is better therefore to follow the road on foot, to cross the bridge, and entering the fields on the right, follow down the course of the river. There are several fine points of view, from which the falls appear to great advantage.

On the fine elevated point formed by the junction of the two rivers, and commanding an unobstructed view upon the St. Lawrence for many miles up and down, with several lofty mountains below, the Isle of Orleans opposite, Quebec above, and the cataract close at hand, the British here took a strong position in July, 1759; and from this place made a bold, but unsuccessful attempt against their enemies on the opposite side. The remains of their intrenchments are plainly visible under our feet.

The best view of the cataract is to be enjoyed from the

spur of the rock, which projects from the eastern shore; but the spray, which keeps the surface covered with a coat of green, will drench the clothes in a few minutes.

The height of the fall is said to be 240 feet; and the banks on both sides below forms a precipitous and frightful precipice, of rather a curving form, of bare, sharp, slaty rock, whose strata incline from north to south, and the perpendicular veins run nearly N. W. and S. E. At low water the Montmorency may be forded, with some caution, where it was passed by the British troops; but the tide rises fast and high.

Battle of Montmorency. When General Wolfe came to operate against Quebec in June, 1759, he posted his army on the island of Orleans while the fleet blockaded the port. At the end of that month General Monckton was sent over to Point Levi, and established himself there, whence he was able to fire upon the city. Above the River Montmorency, the landing was protected by the Marquis de Montcalm. General Wolfe landed his troops at the mouth of the Montmorency during the night of July 31st, and erected a battery on the precipice northeast of the falls, the remains of which are to be seen. The French were intrenched along the opposite bank; and on the 31st of July, General Wolfe sent his troops to ford the Montmorency below the falls, to storm their works. Some of General Monckton's force from Point Levi in crossing with boats got aground, and difficulty ensued; but the landing was made in the afternoon on the beach to the right of the saw mills. They came, however, too late; for the thirteen grenadier companies with 200 Americans, who had landed before, refused to wait or to form, as had been intended in four columns, but marched tumultuously round the rock, and rushed up hill in a mass towards the French works, at some distance back from the old redoubt on the point, which had been deserted. A warm fire, however, was directed against them, which cut down about 500 men, and they were obliged to retreat to the redoubt, whence they were ordered back to the beach to form. The enterprise was then interrupted by a severe storm, and finally abandoned.

The Village of Lorette may be taken in the way

returning from Montmorency, if there should be time enough remaining, (which is barely possible,) and the ride along the high ridge leading in that direction, will be found delightful. Lorette is an Indian village, with a church, and the stranger may furnish himself with moccasins, belts, pipes, &c.

Land Route from Quebec to Montreal.

Upper Road.

(The pleasanter.) 1st post, Lorette 16 miles, 2d Jacques Cartier 16, 3d Deschambeaux 16, 4th St. Anne 16, 5th Batiscamp 8, 6th Champlain 9, 7th Aux Cayes 8, 8th Trois Rivieres 6.

Lower Road.

1st post, Cape Rouge 9 miles, 2d St. Augustine 9, 3d Pointe aux Trembles 8, 4th Ecureil 9, 5th Cape Santé 9.

(Garneau's inn, called "*The Three Sisters*," is excellent.)

6th Deschambeaux, &c. 8.

ROUTES FROM QUEBEC.

STEAMBOAT. Leaving the dock, you pass under Cape Diamond, nearly at the foot of which *General Montgomery* was killed in 1775.

Wolfe's Cove is about a mile beyond. See page 132. Rapids of Richelieu, page 124. Three Rivers, page 123. Lake St. Peter. William Henry or Sorel, page 122. Montreal, page 114.

FROM MONTREAL TO LAKE CHAMPLAIN, AND THE UNITED STATES.

Passage from St. John's to Whitehall. Isle aux Noix 10 miles, Rouse's Point 11, Chazy 12, Plattsburgh 15, Port Kent 8, Burlington 10, Charlotte, Essex 15, Port

Clinton 10, Dalliba's Works, Port Henry 9, Chimney Point 12, Ticonderoga 15, Whitehall 25.

On leaving Ticonderoga, the lake soon becomes much narrower.

The FOUR CHANNELS. Fourteen miles from Whitehall, the lake suddenly contracts itself into four narrow passages, between two ranges of mountains, which in some places present perpendicular precipices; and its bed, at low water, appears almost entirely occupied by a little meadow of the brightest green, through which the channels wind with beautiful turnings.

A succession of beautiful little turnings are passed, with ragged precipices, and many little patches of level ground on the margin of the water; while, on the eastern side, the tow path accompanies the bank.

SOUTH BAY opens to the south, and runs down five miles between high mountains. General Dieskau took this route with his army, in going towards Fort Edward, in 1755.

The DEVIL'S PULPIT is a singular cavity in the face of a bare precipice on the eastern side of the creek.

The ELBOW is a narrow part of the creek, with two very short turns, through which the passage requires a very exact helm.

EAST BAY strikes off at the first bend, and makes up five miles, along a romantic country. A sugar loaf hill will be observed at a little distance on the right, which rises above Whitehall, and makes the approach to that plaee quite picturesque.

WHITEHALL. On the top of a rock over the harbour was formerly a battery, and in the town a block house. Numerous boats and great quantities of lumber are usually seen here, as the Champlain or Northern Canal begins at the bridge, where are two locks, with a sluiceway, and a rocky channel.

The heights at this place were occupied by Burgoyne's right wing, while he was preparing to march towards Saratoga; his centre was formed by General Frazer; the Brunswickers on the left, rested on the river of Castleton; and the Hessians were at the head of East Bay.

To ALBANY, by canal packet or stagecoach, 66 m. Fort Anne, 12; Fort Edward, 9; *here a coach passes to Saratoga Springs;* Fort Miller, 8; Schuylersville, 6; British Lines, 7; (see page 78); Passing Behmis's Heights, Stillwater, 8; Borough, 3; Waterford,* 8½. Hence railroads lead to Ballston and Troy.

The road accompanies the course of Wood Creek, which is dammed and used for a canal, to which its narrowness and depth give it a strong resemblance. This creek is famous in the history of the operations in this region during the revolutionary and French wars; and after repeated exertions to clear it of the logs, &c. by which it was obstructed, it bore the troops sent against Canada, &c. which often passed by this route, from the days of Queen Anne. The scenery is agreeable, though rough; and there is little cultivation off the road.

Half a mile north of the village of Fort Anne, Wood Creek makes an elbow to a ledge of rocks, so near that there is but little space for the road between. Here Col. Sterry was overtaken, in the retreat from Ticonderoga, in 1777, by Burgoyne's troops, and an engagement took place, memorials of which are occasionally found in the soil to this day. A little south, on the brow of the hill, a quarter of a mile from the stagehouse, stood Fort Anne, in the revolution.

The old fort of the same name, built many years previously, and known in the French wars, was about half a mile south of the village, on a gentle eminence a little east of the road, where some remains of the old intrenchments are still to be seen.

The remains of Burgoyne's Road begin about two miles south of Fort Anne, at the foot of a hill, and are traced about three fourths of a mile, near the present road to a wood. It was formed of logs, and found necessary to render the country passable with his cannon and baggage wagons. The labour necessary for its formation, superadded to that of clearing Wood Creek of the obstructions which Gen. Schuyler had thrown into

* Saddle Mountain, whose lofty ridge will be seen from almost every point in this vicinity, is 2,800 feet higher than the site of Williams' College. It derives its name from its resemblance to a riding saddle.

it after the retreat of the Americans, was one great cause of the delay of the British army, on this part of the road—a delay which allowed the people time to resume their spirits, and the officers to lay plans, obtain resources, and prepare for the sanguinary scenes at Behmis's Heights, and the surrender at Saratoga.

French Mountain opens to view a little beyond, with a succession of high grounds in the direction of South Bay, Lake George, &c.

About half a mile above Fort Edward, is the place where was perpetrated

The Murder of Miss McCrea. Miss McCrea lived in the village of Fort Edward. In the revolutionary war, a young man named Jones, to whom she was betrothed, having attached himself to the English cause, and joined their forces in Canada, was invested with a captain's command in Gen. Burgoyne's army. After the retreat of the Americans from the lake, and while the British were approaching, he sent a party of Indians to Fort Edward to bring his intended bride to him, that he might secure her safety. She was very unwilling to proceed with her savage conductors on the road towards Fort Anne; and had gone only half a mile when the Indians stopped to drink at a spring which still flows by the way side; and while here were met by another party of Indians despatched to hasten them on. Those who came last attempted to take her under their charge; but the others, being determined not to give her up alive, bound her to a tree that is yet standing near the spring, and shot her dead with their muskets. Locks of her hair were borne to her lover to prove that the Indians had performed what they considered their duty to their employer.

This story rang through the country; and it was reported that Gen. Burgoyne encouraged or at least permitted the murder. In indignant terms he denied the charge; and there appears no probability that he had the least knowledge of it. He, however, was justly chargeable with a great offence against humanity, in bringing tribes of savages in his train, whose barbarity he could never be sure of restraining.

Fort Edward. This village was built in the neighbourhood of a fort raised during the war of 1755, for the

defence of this point of the river. It was first called Fort Lyman, after Gen. Lyman, of whom we have already had occasion to make honourable mention at Lake George. This spot was formerly called the First Carrying Place, being the point where, in the expeditions against Canada, the troops, stores, &c. were landed and taken to Wood Creek, a distance of twelve miles, where they were again embarked.

Baker's Falls, at Sandy Hill, are worthy of particular attention, and are seen to great advantage from some parts of the bank. The whole descent of the river at this place is about 75 feet.

Fort Miller. The village still retains the name of a fort erected on the west side of the river, in former times. It was a work of insignificant size, situated on the bank and near

Miller's Falls. The descent of the river here is rapid, and over a broken channel. The falls were formerly considered impassable with safety, until Gen. Putnam performed it while stationed at Fort Miller, in the French war.

The Great Dam. Above Fort Edward, a large and expensive dam 900 feet long, has been built across the river, and a canal cut along the bank to open a passage for boats. [For places on any route selected by the traveller, see the Index.]

TOUR OF NEW-ENGLAND.

To Travellers going Eastward from New-York.

It is recommended to the stranger who is travelling eastward to see the country, to determine on some plan for his journey before setting out. Steamboats go from New-York to the following places on the northern shore of Long Island Sound: Greenwich, Norwalk, Stamford, Bridgeport,* Stratford, New-Haven, Connecticut River, (and up that to Hartford,) New-London, (and Norwich,) Newport, (and Providence.)

* *The Housatonic Railroad*, from Bridgeport, Conn., to meet the Berkshire Railroad on the Massachusetts line, is already complete

EAST RIVER.

Leaving New-York in any of the East River steamboats, the traveller has Brooklyn on the right, now the second city for size in the state, elevated, well built, shady and healthful.

The *Navy Yard*, just beyond.

The *Railway*, for ships, is above, on the west side.

The *Penitentiary*, and the *Fever Hospital*, are a little beyond. *The Penitentiary* on Blackwell's Island, the Poor House Farm opposite, and the *Lunatic Hospital* on the north end of it.

From *Hell Gate*, on the distant high ground, west, is seen the Lunatic Asylum; and a number of handsome

to New Milford, 35 miles, and is to be finished in 1841. It will be 73 miles from the Sound to Massachusetts. The Berkshire Railroad will connect it with the Great Western Railroad, at West Stockbridge. Begun 1837, estimated cost, a million—has an embankment and a tunnel, maximum grade 40 feet per mile, a minimum curvature 1000 feet radius. From Bridgeport to West Stockbridge, 95 miles—to Albany 133.

The road to New-Haven passes through Harlem on Manhattan Island, West Chester, East Chester, New-Rochelle, Mamaronec, and Rye, in the State of New-York; and Greenwich, Stamford, Darien, Norwalk, Fairfield, Bridgeport, Stratford, Milford, and Orange in Connecticut

In the town of Greenwich, 33 miles from New-York, is a steep hill descending towards the north, down which General Putnam once effected his escape from several British officers and soldiers during the revolutionary war, when returning from a scout. He drove his horse hastily down the rocky hill side, a little east of the road, and near the fence, and saved so much distance as to elude his pursuers.

In the town of Fairfield, 53 miles from New-York, a mile or two before reaching the village, is a low, level piece of ground on the right hand side of the road, which was formerly an almost impenetrable swamp, and, at an early period of our history, was the scene of a bloody slaughter. It was hither that the remains of a powerful and terrible nation of Indians, called Pequods, having fled from their country about New-London and Groton, after the destruction of their fort at Mystic by Capt. Mason, in 1636, were either killed or taken captive. This was their last and total defeat, and extinguished their name as a nation. Much of the ground has been cleared in modern times; and some reliques have been found to confirm the traditions of the neighbourhood.

This place was burnt by the British in the revolution. Danbury, an inland town, was also burnt, with extensive public stores, and an action was fought in which Gen. Wooster fell.

country houses along the green shore on the left. The surface is broken by several rocks, and by the agitation of the water, particularly at the whirl called the Great Pot, a little north of the point, and the rapid current on the opposite shore, known by the name of the Hog's Back. In coming from the north, almost the first view of New-York is here presented, between the western shore and Blackwell's Island, with a shot tower on the right.

New-Haven.—This is decidedly one of the most beautiful towns in the United States. The soil is not very good, and the situation is low; the city is laid out in squares, with straight and broad streets, and the elevated ground in the neighbourhood renders the approach very fine from almost every direction. It stands at the head of a spacious bay, with a light house on the eastern point, a small battery on the shore, and two Bluffs, called East and West Rocks, 2 or 3 miles behind the town. A more distant peak is seen between them, which is Mount Carmel. The Long wharf is three quarters of a mile in length. The steamboats stop at the bridge, where *Railroad cars* for Hartford, and carriages will be found in waiting to take travellers to the centre of the town, which is more than a mile distant.

Near the bridge, is the Steamboat Hotel. The streets are regular and pleasant, forming squares, one of which is a green surrounded by rows of elms, with three churches and the State House in the middle, and the College buildings, occupying the western side, presenting a scene probably not equalled by any town of this size in the United States. The abundance of fine trees, the neatness and beauty of the dwellings, the good society of the place, and the distinguished position it holds as a seat of learning, render New-Haven the resort of a great number of strangers during the travelling season, and the temporary residence of not a few.

There is a Hopkins Grammar School in the town, and a number of Boarding Schools for young ladies.

Yale College. This institution, however, is the principal object which will attract the attention of the stranger. It was founded in 1701, commenced at Killingworth, then removed to Saybrook, and after a few years permanently fixed in this town. The first building was of

wood, and stood near the corner of College and Chapel-streets. There are now four buildings for students, each containing 32 rooms, a Chapel, with a Philosophical chamber and apparatus, and a Lyceum, with recitation rooms and the library. In the rear are the Trumbull Picture Gallery, the Common's Hall, in a small building with the splendid Mineralogical Cabinet above, which is the finest collection of the kind in the United States, purchased from the late Colonel Gibbs, of New-York. In another building is the Chemical Laboratory, where Professor Silliman delivers his lectures. The institution contains above 500 scholars.

Next north of the College is the house of President Day, and the professors have pleasant residences in the town.

The *Medical Institution* is at the north end of College-street.

The New Burying Ground is situated opposite the Medical Institution, and occupies a large extent of land, partly planted with poplars, and containing a great number of beautiful monuments, of different designs. It is one of the most beautiful cemeteries in this country.

The Old Burying Ground was in the middle of the green, in the rear of the Centre Church, and there are to be seen two ancient stone monuments, of a small size, which are supposed to mark the graves of two of the regicide judges, Whalley and Dixwell, although there is some doubt on the subject. (See Stiles' Judges.)

The Farmington Canal, commencing near the head of the wharf in this city, is crossed by the traveller in going up from the steamboat, near the market. The basin is large and commodious; and the canal, passing through a part of the city, and bending round along the outskirts, on the north side, intersects several streets, by which it is crossed on handsome bridges. With a gradual ascent, the canal passes somewhat circuitously up the valley which opens towards Mount Carmel, between East and West Rocks; and one of the stage roads to Hartford, which passes through Cheshire and Farmington, affords many views of it in different places.

There are pleasant rides in various directions from

New-Haven, the roads being numerous, and the face of the country favourable. The two mountains command extensive views, and though the access is rather fatiguing, the excursion is recommended to those who are fond of such enterprises.

The JUDGES' CAVE is on the summit of West Rock, about a mile north of the bluff; and the way to it leads near Beaver Pond and Pine Rock, (on the south side of which is a small cave,) then between Pine and West Rocks. You here turn off the road to the left, by a path across a brook; and a guide may usually be obtained at a small house just beyond, who can show a horse path to the summit.

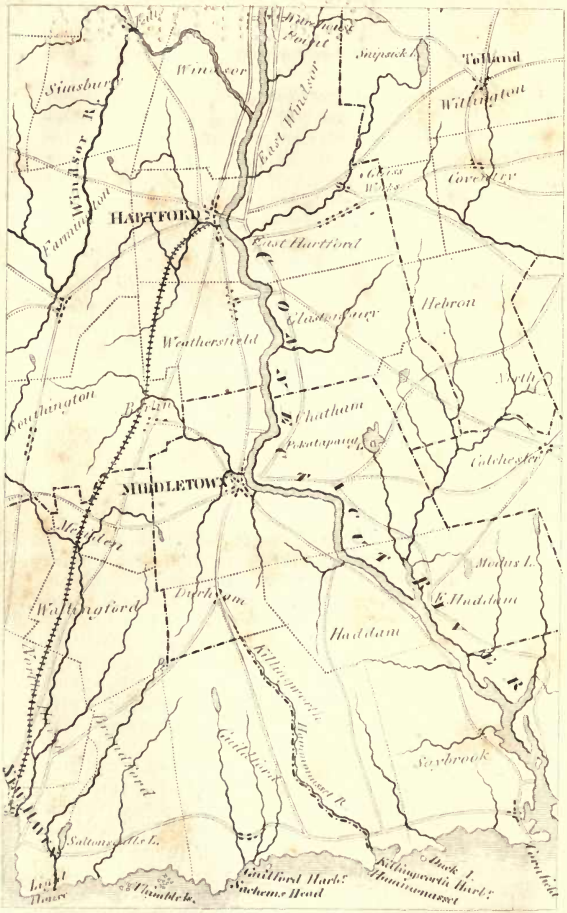
The cave is formed by the crevices between seven large rocks, apparently thrown together by some convulsion. It is small, and entirely above ground, with a rude rock, like a column, on each hand. That on the right contains this inscription—

"Opposition to Tyrants is obedience to God,"

to remind the visiter that the place once afforded shelter to Goffe and Whalley, two of the judges of King Charles the First, who escaped to the colonies and secreted themselves for some time in this solitary place. They were supplied with food by a family which resided near the foot of the mountain, and a little boy was despatched for them every day, who left a basket of provisions on a rock, without knowing what cause he was subserving. The place commands an extensive view upon the country below, with a large tract of Long Island, and the Sound.

The MANUFACTORY OF MUSKETS is 2 miles north of New-Haven, on the road to Hartford by Meriden, and at the foot of East Rock. It was established by Mr. Whitney, the well-known inventor of the Cotton Jin.

The New-Haven and Hartford Railroad, 40 miles long, begins at the steamboat wharf, avoids the city, crosses Quinnepiack river, and passes through the townships of North Haven, Wallingford, Meriden, Berlin and Wethersfield.



E. S. Throop Sc. N.Y.

It pursues the general course of "the old colonial road," the route taken in early times between New-Haven and Hartford, which were independent colonies. It was originally an Indian trail. It unfortunately avoids most of the villages in its neighbourhood, so that the traveller who wishes to see them should take some other road, through either Middletown or Farmington. (For those places see Index.)

Beyond New-Haven in Long Island Sound lies a cluster of islands called the THIMBLES, famous in the traditions of the neighbouring Connecticut coast, as the ancient resort of Capt. Kidd, a notable pirate, whose treasures of solid gold, it is still believed by some, are concealed somewhere hereabouts.

We shall here leave Long Island Sound to proceed up Connecticut River, and only refer the reader to the Index for an account of the coast beyond, and the following subjects and places: New-London, the Thames, Norwich, the Mohegans, the Pequods, Saccacus's Fort, Stonington, Mystic Fort, the Narragansett shore, Newport, Providence, &c.

SAYBROOK, CONNECTICUT. At this place was the first settlement made by Europeans on Connecticut river. It was done at the earnest solicitation of many of the rightful proprietors of the country on its banks, who had been despoiled of their possessions by their formidable enemies, the Pequods. The River Indians, as our old histories usually denominate the former, twice made application to the English at Plymouth and at Boston, to obtain settlers from their native soil, offering to give them land enough, and to pay 200 beaver skins annually for the benefit of their society. But the undertaking was considered too hazardous, and it was not until the year 1635, when the Dutch at New-York showed a determination to seize upon the country, which they claimed as their own, that a small detachment of men was sent from Boston by water to prepare for opening a trade with the Indians, and to build a fort at the mouth of the river. Their haste was soon justified by events: for immediately after their landing, a Dutch vessel entered, and proceeding up to Hartford, landed a body of men, who soon esta-

blished themselves in a fort they called Good Hope, on a spot they obtained from Pequod usurpers.

The settlement of Saybrook was begun under a grant made to Lord Say and Seal, Lord Brook, and others, by George Fenwick, Esq. who fled to this country with his family. The old fort stood near the present fort hill, upon an eminence which has since been destroyed by the waves; and the ground immediately behind it was afterwards occupied by the fields and habitations of the colonists It was expected from the first, that the situation would render the place a great city; and after the fear of the Indians had subsided, the whole peninsula, which bears the name of Saybrook Point, was laid out with the greatest regularity into fields of an equal size, except such parts as were reserved for the erection of public buildings.

Many emigrants were once collected in England, and prepared for a voyage to this place. Some persons of high rank and importance were among them, and it is a well-authenticated fact, that Oliver Cromwell had determined to embark in the enterprise, and was once on the very eve of quitting England for ever, when some unforeseen occurrence prevented him.

The want of a harbour, and the obstacles presented to a free navigation by a large sand bar at the mouth of the river, have effectually prevented the expectations of the settlers of Saybrook from being realized; and no remains of their works can now be discovered, except in the rectangular forms of the fields, and the cellars of some of their dwellings, just beyond the burying ground, the foundation stones of which have since been employed in building the neighbouring fences. One of the largest excavations is said to have been the cellar of the old college building The soldiers were frequently attacked within a short distance of the fort by the Pequods, but they afterwards ran a palisade across the isthmus which leads from the main land. Yale College was placed here for a time.

CONNECTICUT RIVER. The shores present a continued succession of hilly and picturesque country, with few interruptions of level land, from a little above Saybrook as far as Middletown. The roughness and rocky

nature of the soil prevent the cultivation of many mountainous tracts: yet there are farms enough to give a considerable degree of softness to the scenery. The variety of rocky and wooded banks, mingling with little patches of cultivated ground, and the habitations scattered along the river, is very agreeable, and often affords scenes highly picturesque and delightful.

Essex, 7 *miles from Saybrook*, formerly called Pettipaug, is a small village, situated on the ascent and summit of a handsome elevation. During the late war with Great Britain, this place was taken by the enemy, who came up the river in launches, and taking the inhabitants by surprise, occupied the town for a few hours.

East Haddam. The landing place here is rocky, mountainous and wild, and a good specimen of a large portion of the town to which it belongs. The late Gen. Champion's house, built among the rocks above, adds much to the appearance of the place. This region is famous for a kind of earthquakes and subterranean sounds, which were formerly common for a short distance round. They gave occasion to many superstitious reports, but have ceased within a few years. They were called *Moodus Noises*, after the Indian name of the place. Large beryls are found in the neighbourhood, and many other minerals interesting to the scientific traveller.

Haddam is built on an eminence 50 or 60 feet high, which appears like the remains of an old bank of the river, descending to a little meadow which is covered with orchards, grazing ground, &c. while a range of commanding hills rise beyond.

Higgenum is one of the little landing places so numerous along the river's course, 2 miles above Haddam.

Middle Haddam, 2 *miles*. This is a pleasant country village, stretching along a hill covered with orchards and house lots, and backed by higher and wilder eminences. It is about 6 miles below Middletown.

The Narrows. Here the river turns abruptly to the west, and flows between two lofty hills, which it has divided at some long past period, before which, there is every reason to believe, the country for a great distance above was covered by a lake. A mile or two eastward of this place, there is the appearance of an old channel,

where the water probably ran, at a great height above its present level.

The *Lead Mine* is a short distance from the southern bank of the river, near two or three old houses. *(See a little beyond.)*

Fort Hill is the last elevated part of the southern bank. It was formerly a little fortress belonging to Souheag, an Indian chief, whose dominion extended over the present towns of Middletown, Chatham, and Wethersfield. The large buildings on the hill in Middletown belong to the Wesleyan University.

MIDDLETOWN is beautifully situated on the western bank of the river, where the water is spread out to a considerable breadth, and disappears so suddenly at the Narrows that from many points of view, it has the appearance of a small lake, with high, sloping, and cultivated shores. This is a most agreeable residence.

The Wesleyan University has a building 150 feet long, 50 broad, and 4 stories high, with rooms for scholars; a chapel with recitation rooms above, both of stone; and an eating hall of brick, 120 feet long, with a piazza.

The Quarries of Freestone, on the opposite shore, have furnished a valuable building material for some years and have been worked to a considerable extent.

There are various pleasant rides in this neighbourhood, particularly to two picturesque waterfalls in Middlefield. In the direction of one of them is Laurel Grove, where the road is shaded for near half a mile with those shrubs, which, in the season, are covered with flowers. The environs of this place afford other agreeable rides. There are various manufactures carried on here.

The Lead Mine is about two miles below the town on the south shore of the river, accessible only on foot or in a boat, where are several old shafts, which were sunk in the revolutionary war, in a slate rock. The ore is sulphuret of lead, in veins of quartz, partly crystallized, and affording a few specimens of fluate of lime, and other minerals.

The Cobalt Mine is about five miles east, in Chatham, at the foot of Rattle Snake Hill. It is not worth working, at the usual price of the metal. Specimens of peachbloom of Cobalt may be picked up among the rubbish.

Just southerly from it is a very pretty waterfall, about thirty feet high.

WETHERSFIELD, 3 miles from Hartford. This place has a fine light soil, on an extensive level, probably once the bottom of a lake since drained by the deepening of the river's channel. It is peculiarly favourable to the culture of onions, which are exported in great quantities to various parts of the country, the West Indies, &c.

Wethersfield was the second settlement made by white men in Connecticut. In 1635, three or four men came to this place and spent the winter.

The Connecticut State Prison. The situation of this institution is healthy, retired, and convenient to the water and the great road. It was completed in 1817. What have heretofore been regarded as the necessary evils of prisons, will here be found greatly reduced; and, in many respects, even with regard to the prisoners, converted into benefits.

Here the Auburn system has been established with some few deviations.

The whole is under the direction of Mr. Pilsbury, a man of firmness, judgment and humanity. The men are brought out to their work at signals given by the bell. They lodge in solitary cells, and are not permitted to converse together while at work. They take their food in their cells, and when going to and from work or prayers, are obliged to march with the lock step. No blows are allowed to be given by the officers except in self-defence.

The Smiths' fires are supplied with Lehigh (Pennsylvania) coal for fuel; and part of the heat is conducted away in pipes to warm the apartments. The cells are furnished with comfortable beds and bed clothes, and a bible for each. They are ranged in rows, and the keepers can look into them through grated doors; at the same time the prisoners are not able to converse with each other. The effects of evil communication, so much and so banefully cherished in our old prisons, are thus effectually prevented. Neither officers nor convicts are allowed to use ardent spirits.

HARTFORD. *Inns.* The City Hotel, Coffee House, &c.

This is the semi-capital of the state, and a place of considerable business.

The Charter Oak. In the lower part of the town, in the street which runs east from the south church, is the ancient and respectable seat of the Wyllis family, who were among the early settlers of Hartford, and have made a conspicuous figure in the history of the state, as well as of the town, by supplying the Secretary's office for a long course of time. This place is now owned by Mr. Bulkley, and has undergone considerable changes. The principal object of curiosity here is, however, the fine old oak, which stands on the street in front. It is said to have been a forest tree before the land was cleared, yet it appears as firm and vigorous as ever. In a hole in its trunk was hidden the charter of the colony, when Sir Edmund Andross sent to demand it in 1687; and there it remained for some years.

This interesting document is still preserved in the office of the Secretary of the state.

The Asylum for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb is about a mile west of the town, on Tower Hill. It was the earliest institution of the kind in America.

The principal building is large, ornamented with pilasters, and surrounded by a garden and pleasant grounds. The house of the superintendent is near by, and the whole enjoys a fine situation with a commanding prospect and a healthy neighbourhood.

The number of scholars is about 130. Some of them are supported by a fund belonging to the institution, and others by the states of Massachusetts, New-Hampshire, &c. Similar institutions exist in New-York, Philadelphia, and Kentucky.

The *Retreat for the Insane* is a little south of the city, and makes a handsome appearance, being a stone building 150 feet long and 50 wide, the wings having three stories, and the main building four. It is capable of containing about fifty patients, and is warmed by flues. The grounds connected with the institution include about seventeen acres.

Washington College is situated west of the main street, in the south part of the town. It is an Episcopal institution, and has two stone buildings, one for the students, 150 feet long, four stories high, with accommodations for 96 pupils; and a chapel, which has also rooms for recita-

tion, the library, &c. Fourteen acres of land belong to the institution, part of which are devoted to the garden with its greenhouse. There is a fine stone bridge across Little River, and a wooden one over the Connecticut. See also the Statehouse, and Young Men's Institute.

[*Montevideo*, the seat of Daniel Wadsworth, Esq. enjoys a charming situation on a mountain nine miles westward.]

Remarks to the Traveller at Hartford. A railroad leads to New-Haven, and steamboats to Springfield and onward. Stagecoaches run on each side of Connecticut river; northeast, to Boston; east, to Providence; south, to New-Haven and New-York, (besides the steamboats to the latter place;) west, to Litchfield and Poughkeepsie; and northwest, to Albany.

The traveller in New-England is advised to take the route up Connecticut River, which is the most fertile, wealthy, and beautiful tract of the country; and to return by the way of Boston and Providence. This is the route we propose to pursue; but the traveller can vary from it as he pleases. He will find such information as this little volume is able to afford him by referring to the index.

The fertility of the meadows in the Connecticut Valley is almost proverbial; and after what the stranger has seen of its banks at Middletown and Hartford, he will learn with gratification that neither the soil nor the beauty of the cultivation degenerates for several hundred miles northward. The whole country is thickly populated: neat and beautiful villages are met with at intervals of a few miles; and the general intelligence derived from universal education gives an elevated aspect to society. The accommodations for travellers are generally very comfortable, and sometimes uncommonly good and elegant; the scenery is ever new and varying; many places have traits of interest in their history; and the communication is easy, from many points of the route, with the principal places on the east and west. Besides all this, the roads are peculiarly fine, for they generally run along the river's bank, which is almost without exception level and pleasant, and formed of a soil well fitted to the purpose.

The western side of the river is generally to be preferred; but as there are good roads on both sides, and some

villages and other objects worthy of equal notice on the eastern shore, and good ferries or bridges are to be met with every few miles, it will be agreeable occasionally to cross and re-cross. Those who travel along the course of the Connecticut twice, would do well to go up on one side and return on the other. This is the most direct route to the White Hills or White Mountains of New-Hampshire. Those who go to Boston will take the Worcester railroad at Springfield.

WORCESTER is one of the finest villages in New-England. The country around it is rich and variegated, and the dwellings have an air of elegance which does great credit to the taste as well as the wealth of its inhabitants. Brick is extensively used in building. The court house, bank, &c. stand on the principal street; and east of it the county house and the building of the

American Historical Society. This is an institution formed for the truly important purpose of preserving every thing relating to the history, traditions, &c. of the country. The State Lunatic Asylum, conducted on the humane system of moral treatment, is highly successful. Number of inmates in the year 1840, 391, of whom 162 were admitted, 155 discharged, 82 recovered, 29 improved, 29 harmless, and 15 died.

The railroad leads east to Boston, and west to Springfiald, meeting that to Norwich. The Blackstone Canal leads to Providence.

Watchusett Hills, 16 miles W. N. W. of Worcester, and 52 W. by N. of Boston, are estimated at nearly 3000 feet above the sea, and ascended by an easy path. The spectator looks down on a surrounding scene of wooded mountains, below which are ponds and farms, and a view over cultivated and inhabited regions.

ROUTE UP CONNECTICUT RIVER,

Leaving Hartford in the steamboat for Springfield.

[EAST HARTFORD, opposite Hartford, has a sandy soil, but the street as well as that of East Windsor, next north of it, is shaded with rows of fine elms. The road crosses Podunk Brook by a small bridge, about four miles from Hartford, on the north bank of which, on the left hand, was once the fort of the powerful tribe of Podunk Indians, who had their settlements on this winding stream, and

some of their broken implements are occasionally found in the soil.]

WINDSOR was settled as early as 1635. A few months after the building of the fort, (probably a blockhouse,) the Dutch garrison at Hartford made a secret march against it, expecting to take it by surprise; but on arriving at the place they found reason to give up their enterprise, and returned without firing a gun.

East Windsor, on the opposite side of Connecticut river, has a commanding situation, and is the site of a Presbyterian Theological Seminary.

The seat of the late Chief Justice Oliver Ellsworth stands in Windsor, on the east side of the street, nine miles above Hartford. It is distinguished by columns, and surrounded by trees. He was born in a house opposite.

ENFIELD. A *Canal* of 6 miles passes the falls.

SUFFIELD is a very pleasant town about a mile west of the river, and has a good inn, and a mineral spring in its vicinity, which has been the resort of considerable company. The village street runs along the ridge of a long and beautiful hill, with neat houses and white fences on both sides, and the home lots sloping east and west towards the low ground. Some of the houses are large and elegant.

Suffield Springs. About a mile southwest of the street is a mineral spring of slightly sulphureous qualities.

SPRINGFIELD is a flourishing town, standing at the foot of a high hill, the side of which is ornamented with fine buildings, the residences of some of the wealthier inhabitants, and the top occupied by the United States Armory. This establishment occupies a large space of ground, and commands a fine view. The buildings containing the workshops for manufacturing small arms, the arsenal, barracks, &c. are surrounded by a high wall. The number of workmen required, which is about 260, has a favourable effect on the business and prosperity of the place. About 13000 muskets are made here annually, or 60 a day. The manufactories on Mill River, a little south of the armory, are various and well worthy of observation.

The town is ornamented with many fine elms and other trees; and there are two very handsome churches. It was originally considered within the limits of Connecticut

colony, but at length incorporated with Massachusetts. A tribe of Indians lived for some years on Fort Hill; but being won over to King Philip's party, in 1675, they assumed a hostile air, fired upon some of the inhabitants who were going to their fort, and burnt a part of the town.

In 1786, during the rebellion of Shays, he attacked the armory, at the head of a strong party of undisciplined men. General Shepard, who had command at the place, attempted to dissuade them from their attempt, and finally drove them off by firing twice. The first shot, over their heads, dispersed the raw troops, and the second drove off the remainder, who, being about two hundred revolutionary soldiers, did not desist until they had lost a few of their men. This was the first check the insurrection received, which was put down without much subsequent trouble.

Wilbraham, 7 or 8 miles west from Springfield, contains a *Wesleyan Academy.*

West Springfield has a fine street, shaded with large elms and containing some handsome houses. It is 26 miles from Hartford, and about 17 miles from Northampton. There is a fine view from the road on the brow of a hill a little north of the town, near a church, which overlooks the river and an extent of country on each side, with Mounts Tom and Holyoke in front.

South Hadley Falls. The village and locks are on the east side of the river.

The whole fall of the river at South Hadley is 52 feet, but at the lower falls only 32. There is a canal 2½ miles long on the east side of the river, cut through a slate rock for a considerable distance, and in some places very deep. The dam is 8 feet high. There are five locks near the tavern, and one above. There is a ferry here, which is safe, but the water runs very swiftly.

South Hadley. The Mount Holyoke Female Seminary, gives a practical domestic education with intellectual instruction.

For several miles before reaching Mount Tom, the road runs along the bank of the river. The river makes an abrupt turn some miles above, running between Mount Tom on the south and Mount Holyoke on the north; and when the scene opens again, it discloses a charming and

extensive plain, formed of the meadows on the river's bank, and evidently once the site of a large lake, when the water was restrained by the barrier between the mountains. This plain is one of the richest, and by far the most extensive and beautiful on the river.

Northampton is situated at the western side of the plain, a mile from the river, and is a favourite place of resort for travellers; as it is one of the most beautiful of the New-England villages, and is surrounded by a charming country, and lies near to Mount Holyoke, which commands a view of the whole. The streets are irregular, but some of them shady and delightful in summer, being also ornamented with many neat houses. It is a place of considerable business; and the soil makes valuable farms.

Round Hill is a beautiful eminence just west of the town.

On the eastern declivity of the hill stands the house of the Stoddard family, an ancestor of which was a man of great talents and influence in this part of the country. In King-street, towards the northeast from that spot, stood the house in which President Edwards, Sen. lived, President Edwards, Jun. and Dr. Dwight were born, and David Brainerd died. On the east side of the main street, just south of the brook, is the house of the late Governor Strong.

The Lead Mine. In Southampton, at the distance of 8 miles from this place, is a lead mine.

MOUNT HOLYOKE.—The height is said to be 800 feet; and there is a good carriage road the greater part of the way up. View from the top:

Southeast. The country is undulating, and the soil generally poor; yet several villages are discovered at a distance, particularly South Hadley, which lies immediately below. Southwardly is seen Connecticut river, retiring under the shade of Mount Tom, whitened below by the South Hadley Falls; beyond which is the hill at Springfield. The river makes several turns, and on the horizon are two very distant peaks, which are supposed to be East and West Rocks at New-Haven, about 70 miles distant.

Northeast is seen Monadnoc Mountain, in New-Hampshire.

North, you look up the charming valley of the Connecticut; bordered by distant ranges of hills and mountains, varied by a few isolated peaks, covered with the richest coat of vegetation, and scattered with villages and innumerable farm houses. The river makes a beautiful serpentine course; from where it first appears at the foot of Sugar Loaf Mountain, and Mount Toby, until it reaches the village of Hadley, which lies in full view; and then taking a bold sweep to the west, and flowing 4½ miles, it returns to the end of that village, only a mile distant from where it first meets it. The whole peninsula is rich and fertile, and covered with cultivated fields of wheat, corn, grass, &c. without being disfigured by fences, according to the custom prevalent hereabouts; and is the richest sight upon the river, particularly when viewed in connexion with the scene immediately below, where the river flows on, almost under our feet, and the western shore presents the extensive Northampton Meadows, a mile wide. Following the current with the eye, in the

West-south-west, it forms a still more remarkable peninsula, although one of inferior size: the *Hockanum Bend*, being a turn measuring 3¼ miles in circuit, while the isthmus was only 46 rods across, or 150 yards. This has been cut through by a flood. In the compass of this view, from the north to the west and south, numerous village spires are seen, with level fields, orchards, and gardens, almost without number; and the whole scene is bounded with mountainous ridges.

Northampton is seen about west northwest, with Round Hill; and towards the right, the top of Saddle Mountain, in the distance. There are also others still further north, particularly Haystack and Bare Mountain.

More than 30 church steeples may be counted here by taking advantage of different kinds of weather.

In point of history, that part of the Connecticut Valley immediately under the eye, belongs to the third division of settlements, calling Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay the first; Windsor, Hartford, Wethersfield, &c. the second. Northampton, Hadley, and Hatfield, were settled in 1653, and remained the frontier posts in this direction till after Philip's war, during which they suffered severely from constant alarms, and the loss of inhabitants. The

Indians who had sold the lands on which the towns were built, had each a spot assigned them within a short distance of the palisades with which the new settlements were surrounded, and lived in peace and good faith until excited by Philip; after which all the towns were at different times attacked by them, and some of them repeatedly. During the French wars, on May 13th, 1704, the Indians fell upon a little settlement at the foot of Mount Tom, and killed 20 persons, more than half of whom were children; and a tradition states, though without designating the precise time, that a captive woman was once brought to the top of the mountain where we stand, and scalped.

Hadley was attacked by the Indians while the inhabitants were at church, and was near falling into their hands, when a stranger, a venerable old man, made his appearance, and by his active resistance, encouraged them to repel the enemy. It was not known at the time who he was, or whither he went; but there is now little doubt that he was Goffe, one of King Charles's judges, who was secreted for a length of time in this town, and of whom we have already had occasion to speak at New-Haven. The remains of his coffin, it is believed, were discovered a few years since, in the cellar wall of a house near the present academy, which was formerly inhabited by one of his friends.

Hatfield, one mile further, on the west side of the river, is much devoted to the wintering of cattle raised on the neighbouring hilly country. The grass is very fine, and the barns are large; which, with the appearance of the houses, give the place an air of substantial agricultural wealth. The cattle are bought, stabled, and fatted.

Amherst is situated on elevated ground, 5 miles from Hadley; and off the river towards the northeast.

Amherst College ranks among the most respectable in New-England. The situation occupied by the buildings is pleasant, commanding a rich, extensive and varied view, partly over the meadows of Connecticut River, with mountains particularly mentioned a few pages back, seen in different directions. The retired situation is

highly favourable to study and good order, as its elevation and pure air are conducive to health. The number of students in 1840 was about 250. The president, Dr. Humphries, is also professor of mental and moral Philosophy and Divinity. There are six other professors, and a teacher of French and Spanish, a teacher of mathematics, and a tutor of Latin and Greek.

The SUGAR LOAF is an isolated hill of a conical form, rising in front as we proceed. Deerfield lies north of it about 3 miles; and the way by which we approach it, lies nearly along the old road which led thither through the wilderness, in 1675, when it was deserted by the settlers; and Capt. Lothrop was despatched, with a body of 80 soldiers and wagoners, to bring off the grain. At the foot of this mountain is the small village of Bloody Brook, and near the spot where a bridge crosses the stream, Capt. Lothrop was ambushed by about 800 Indians. The place was then a marshy piece of ground; and some traces of the road, which was formed of logs, are still to be seen, running through the fields without crossing at the bridge. The convoy halted at this place; and the soldiers were generally engaged in gathering grapes from the vines which ran on the trees, having left their muskets on the ground, when the Indians fired upon them. Capt. Lothrop gave orders that the men should disperse, and fire from behind the trees; but they were all cut off except 8 or 10. This massacre was one of the most calamitous which ever occurred in New England, taken into view with the small number of inhabitants at the time: as the company consisted of young men, from the principal families in the eastern towns.

That part of the meadow we pass through in approaching Deerfield was the scene of several skirmishes with the Indians at different times, as the place was a frontier for many years, although it was twice burned and deserted.

DEERFIELD. In 1704, which was the period of its last destruction, a large body of Indians, led on by a few Frenchmen from Canada, came upon the town before daylight. It was winter, and the snow crust was strong enough to bear them; they had secreted themselves on a

hill northwest from Deerfield, and sent in a scout. The houses were all entered but one, the inhabitants made captives, and all, except a few, taken off to Canada. One of the houses is standing at this day, a little north of the church.

A house next this was valiantly defended by seven men; and the dwelling of Mr. Williams, the minister, was taken, and he and his family carried to Canada. Most of the people were ransomed; but a daughter of Mr. W. became attached to the savage life, married a chief, and left children. Mr. Williams, missionary to the Indians at Green Bay, was one of her descendants.

Some marks of the old picquet may be traced in the rear of the house, which is supposed to present the same appearance as in old time, excepting that the kitchen, &c. have since been built, and the front and rear have been covered. There is an academy in this town.

East from this place are several spurs projecting from the hill, on one of which was formerly a fort, for the protection of the Deerfield Indians against the Mohawks.

GREENFIELD, 3 miles. Here the stagecoach passes on a road from Boston to Albany. The country west is highly picturesque.

[TURNER'S FALLS are on Connecticut river, two or three miles east from Greenfield. Philip, having been driven from the seacoast and the neighbourhood of the English settlements, in 1676, by the active operations of Capt. Church, Capt. Moseley, Capt. Wheeler, &c. retired with some of his followers to the Northfield Indians, who held a position on a sandy hill, on the north bank of the river. Here he was attacked in the night by Capt. Turner. The Indians had held a feast that night, as some of their captives afterwards reported, and were generally asleep, so that the attack of the white men gave them a panic, and they fled to their boats, which they launched in such haste, that many forgot their paddles, and were carried over the falls. The rest, however, rallied before their enemies were out of their reach, and being joined by some from the island below the falls, pursued and harassed them about ten miles, to Deerfield. Bones are occasionally dug up near the spot, and a few years ago the remains of

an old musket, a few silver coins, &c. were discovered among the rocks.

This was the last and most severe blow Philip received before he returned to his native country in Rhode Island, where he soon after terminated his dangerous life, and the war, which brought so many calamities upon New-England.

The *Canal.* A dam of great height is built at the falls, to supply a canal, which extends two or three miles for boats and rafts. Some mills are also established on the river's bank. The fall is divided by two rude rocks, between which the water rushes in separate cataracts; and the scenery below is wild, and not a little imposing. There is, however, no inn nearer than Greenfield.

VERNON. Within the limits of this township, which is the first in Vermont, was once Fort Dummer, one of a chain of forts, built for the protection of the country against the Canadian Indians. The place for some years was known on the river, by the name of Number One, being the first of four townships.

Passing through a pretty village, with several mills, after a few miles, we approach Battleborough, south of which, east of the road, is a quarry, which furnishes a large quantity of slate; where may be seen the mode of quarrying, splitting, shaping, and packing it for transportation.

BRATTLEBOROUGH is a very pleasant village, situated on an elevated plain above the river, which, since the draining of the old lake in this place, has made two or three successive arches north of the town, as it has gradually lowered its channel to the present level. At the bridge, over a small stream, are several manufactories; and in the village is a large and comfortable stage house, whence coaches go to Boston, as well as west, north, and south.

WESTMINSTER. This is on a fine, extensive level; and on the high land, on the opposite side of the river, is

WALPOLE. Connecticut River being the dividing line between the two adjacent states, Walpole is in New-Hampshire. The situation is very commanding, and the summit of the hill, above the village, affords a view of unusual extent and beauty.

BELLOWS' FALLS. The height of this fall is incon-

siderable, but it is on the whole a striking object; surrounded by rocky banks, and having an abrupt mountain on the eastern side. The place has also been much ornamented by art: for, besides the village, with its neat white houses and handsome church, a canal has been dug round the falls, a bridge thrown over them, and the rugged side of the mountain decorated with a handsome country seat.

The rocks are of the most firm and solid gray granite, but are much cut by the force of the current. In some places holes have been bored into them perpendicularly, two or three feet in diameter, and twelve or even eighteen feet deep. This is done by the motion given to loose stones by the eddies of the stream, and the gradual enlargement of the bore sometimes breaks off great masses of the rock. These falls were once the favourite resort of Indians during the fishing season. On the rock just below the bridge, are some remains of their rude attempts at sculpture, which represent the form of human faces; and from one on the end of the stone, which appears to have suffered less from the attrition of the floods it would seem as if they might once have been more finished specimens of sculpture than they now appear, as that presents considerable prominency and beauty of execution.

Charlestown. This is one of the prettiest little villages in New-England: having a wide street, partly shaded with trees, and lined with neat houses.

This was called township No. 4. The fort, built for the defence of the place in 1743, stood on the gently rising ground a little south of the church, where the street runs. It was most gallantly defended by Capt. Stevens, in 1747, against a large number of French and Indians: although repeatedly called upon to surrender, the garrison persisted in the defence, digging into the ground to shelter themselves from the enemy's fire, and, after several days, succeeded in driving them away. Captain S. received a sword for his bravery.

Jarvis's Farm at Wethersfield Bow, on the west side of the river, is very extensive, and contains a number of large buildings for dwellings, barns, stables, &c. principally of brick.

The road beyond affords some romantic scenes. The hills approach the river very nearly, and several views

are caught between them, of the mountain behind Windsor, which is about 2,000 feet in height, and divided into three peaks, whence, it is said, it derived the name of Ascutney, which, in the Indian language, means Three Brothers.

WINDSOR is a fine and flourishing town, in a very picturesque situation, particularly when viewed from the opposite side of the river; and contains a good stagehouse, a number of stores, some elegant houses, two or three handsome churches, and the STATE PRISON.

MOUNT ASCUTNEY. A great part of the way up this mountain a road has been cut, and the traveller will be richly rewarded for the labour of the ascent.

THE GULF ROAD. Those who are going westward from this part of the river, are counselled to take the Gulf Road to Burlington, on Lake Champlain, to which a stagecoach runs. Although the route is through the chain of the Green Mountains, the way is remarkably smooth and easy, following the courses of the White and Onion Rivers, which have cut deep channels through the rocks. You have, however, first to go sixteen miles along the western bank of the Connecticut to

WHITE RIVER. Here great quantities of lumber are brought down, sawed on the stream, and sent by the Connecticut in rafts to the country below. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, is five miles north, and those who are going to the White Mountains, will of course pursue that route; (see p. 164;) but the following deviation is made for those who are going to Lake Champlain.

The road up the White River lies along the north bank, and passes through several beautiful and flourishing villages. This was one of the courses formerly chosen by the Indians of the north in their commerce with those on the borders of that river, before the arrival of Europeans; and, with the exception of a short portage, between the White and Onion Rivers, they brought their furs from Canada, by water. During the Indian and French wars, this route was frequently used for more hostile purposes; and captives were taken from these settlements so late as the revolutionary war. The scenery is interesting and various all along the route.

ROYALTON, a pretty village. This place was burnt,

Oct. 16th, 1781, by 300 men, principally Indians, who came down from Canada. They killed two men and took away six prisoners to Montreal.

RANDOLPH is considered one of the most beautiful towns in Vermont, and a stagecoach likewise passes that way.

GULF. The entrance of this remarkable passage from the east, is under the brow of an abrupt mountain, where a branch of White River flows along by the road in a gentle current.

The Gulf road extends six miles, and the ground is so level that it has been proposed to make it the course of a canal. On the height of land is a pond, from which flows a stream into the valley. Part of it joins the White River, and part the Onion River.

MONTPELIER is the capital of Vermont, and a very pretty town. It contains the State House, a Court House, an Academy, and other public buildings *

From Montpelier to Burlington, the road pursues the course of Onion River nearly the whole distance, and affords a succession of hilly and mountainous scenery, such as is characteristic of the state.

On the road from Montpelier are two remarkable waterfalls, in the Onion River. They are so near the

* HISTORY OF THE STATE.—The first discovery of Vermont, was made in 1609, by Samuel Champlain, who, after establishing a colony at Quebec, proceeding up the rivers St. Lawrence and Sorel, explored and gave his own name to the lake which washes the western part of the state. In 1724, the government of Massachusetts erected Fort Dummer, in the town of Brattleborough, on Connecticut river. The first settlement in the western part of the state was commenced by the French in 1731, in the town of Addison, and at the same time they erected a fort at Crown Point. The government of New-Hampshire began to make grants of townships within the present limits of Vermont in 1749, at which time the settlement of Bennington was commenced, and at the same time a violent controversy ensued between the New-Hampshire grants, and the province of New-York. The first convention of the state met at Dorset, in 1776, and the first constitution was adopted by a convention assembled at Windsor in July, 1777, but the organization of the government did not take place until March, 1778.

The difficulties between Vermont and New-York were amicably settled in 1790, and the next year she was admitted into the confederacy of the states.

road that they will be heard in passing, and seen by taking a few steps.

BURLINGTON is a large and beautiful town, and enjoys one of the finest situations on Lake Champlain. The ridge of the hill, on the declivity of which it is built, commands an extensive view upon the lake, with the numerous mountains which border its western shores, and a large expanse of water on the right and left. Immediately below is the bay, bounded by high land: and the elegant dwellings and beautiful gardens of the more wealthy inhabitants, ornament the foreground.

The *Steamboats* stop here on their way to Whitehall and St. John's (the route to Montreal;) and the traveller is referred to pages 107 and 103, 99, and 137 for the objects on the lake in those directions. [*Returning to the Connecticut river.*]

HANOVER. This village, 21 miles above Windsor, is remarkable as the seat of Dartmouth College, an institution which holds a very respectable rank for learning and influence, the number of its pupils, and the ability of its officers. It was founded for the education of Indians, and was named after William, Earl of Dartmouth. It possesses a large tract of land, which was long unproductive; and the college building, which is large and inhabited by the students, has a fine aspect. Several of the houses about the green are very neat, and the ground being elevated, the place is very pleasant.

The *Medical Institution* is a brick building, a little north from the square.

The road between Hanover and Haverhill, 18 miles, presents few objects of much interest; the country not being thickly populated, and no villages intervening, except one, which has several very neat houses.

The *Strafford Copperas Works* are nine miles north of Norwich. One of the buildings is 267 feet long. The ore is pyrites, taken from a stratum in a hill, overlaid by a crust of a ferruginous earth containing petrified leaves, &c. The ore is broken and thrown into heaps, for about two months, when it gradually undergoes a chemical change, emitting a spontaneous fire and fumes of sulphur. It is then leached in tubs, and the water, after boiling, yields crystals of copperas, of a rhombic form and a beau-

tiful green colour. The manufactories produce about 10,000 tons annually.

HAVERHILL. There are three villages in this town, but the northern one is where the Boston road comes in, and where there are two good inns. The situation is elevated and overlooks the meadows for some distance. The distant scenery is here very fine, as Moosehillock Mountain and several others are in plain view, and serve as an introduction to the White Mountains, which we are approaching.

On the opposite side of the river is Piermont, where is a *Sulphur Spring* of some local celebrity, with a building for baths.

The *Great Ox-bow* is a meadow containing about 500 acres, lying in the town of Piermont on the western bank, and in the form of a crescent. The soil is fine and valuable; but from the comparatively small extent of the meadow, it cannot be compared with that of Hadley.

From *Bath* to the *White Mountains*, there are two roads, one of which turns off through Lisbon, Bethlehem, Breton Woods, Nash and Sawyer's Patent, and Shadbourn and Hart's Patent. [*See Index.*]

Such is the wildness of the country, that we can do little more than enumerate the places. The road is new, in many places rocky, and in others rough, on account of the logs which have been laid down to support it, and the remains of the stumps of trees. But it is more direct and much less mountainous, than that which passes through Lancaster. It does not however afford that fine view of the Connecticut Valley, nor of the ranges of mountains which there surround it, like a magnificent amphitheatre.

FRANCONIA. This is a secluded village among the mountains, where iron is manufactured to a considerable extent. It is at the foot of Haystack Mountain, which is about half way between Mount Washington and Moosehillock—20 miles from each.

The *Haystack* may be ascended by any traveller disposed for arduous enterprises of this description: but it is not recommended in preference to the ascent of Mount Washington, which is rather less difficult. A foot path turns off from the road about 6 miles from Franconia,

which conducts to the summit, 3 miles. The first two miles are through thick hemlocks, hacmetac, spruce, &c. then ½ mile stunted trees, and the rest bare rocks. Near the spot where the path begins is a remarkable *Lusus Naturæ*, formed by a rock on the side of a mountain, which bears a resemblance to the human face in profile. The forest shrubbery extends to the margin of the bare rocks much in the proportion of the bust of a man. It is called the "*Old Man of the Mountain.*" The precipice is 600 or 1000 feet high, and rises from the side of a pond, which is a source of the Pemigewasset river. The neighbouring region is so mountainous, that more than fifty peaks, it is said, may be counted from the top of the Haystack. Indeed the view from that eminence embraces nothing but mountains, with here and there a cleared spot on the Plymouth road, and numerous marks of slides or avalanches made by the inundation in 1826.

LANCASTER is a very pleasant town, and the last on the river which merits that name. The surrounding mountains form a noble scene, superior to every other of this nature along its course.

The Canada line is only 40 miles north, and lies along the Pomicotiunt. The following are the towns: Northumberland, Stratford, Columbia, Colebrook, and, the last stage, Stewartstown.

[Having now completed the route up Connecticut River, we return to Long Island Sound. For other routes and places, see Index.]

NEW-LONDON, CONNECTICUT.

Entering New-London Harbour, (in a New-York steamboat,) on the left is the Light House.

Fort Trumbull occupies a point beyond, and is garrisoned by the United States. It was taken in the revolutionary war, as well as the town, and *Fort Griswold*, which stands on the high hill opposite. Looking up the River Thames, the prospect is handsome, the banks being high and cultivated, and backed by Horton's Hill several miles distant, in the Mohegan country.

Steamboats touch here daily for New-York and Norwich. At Norwich you take the railroad. See p. 169.

The Harbour of New-London is one of the most accessible, safe and commodious in the United States, lying near the Ocean and the Sound, almost surrounded by high land, and having water enough for ships of war quite up to the wharves, with a fine sandy bottom near the shores.

New-London is the third town in Connecticut for the number of inhabitants. It is situated irregularly, principally at the foot of a hill facing the east, and wears an appearance of decline; but some of the houses are handsome, and there are several fine situations near the top of the hill.

There is a road hence to Providence, and another from Norwich, (13 miles up the Thames,) both equally uninteresting, and nearly of equal length. The river, however, affords some very pretty scenes, and Norwich is a neat and interesting town.

Fort Griswold, opposite New-London, was garrisoned by a few continental troops in the year 1781, in the revolution, when Benedict Arnold, after his treacherous desertion of the American cause, appeared off the harbour with a British force on the 6th of September; and landing 800 men on each point of the harbour, marched up and took Fort Trumbull, and burnt the town. Col. Eyre, who commanded the troops on the eastern shore, proceeded towards Fort Griswold, and sending in a flag of truce, demanded a surrender.

But before this time, Col. Ledyard had entered the fort, and garrisoned it with 120 men, chiefly militia volunteers from the neighbourhood. The British troops had advanced under cover of a wood, and invested the fort; but the Americans defended themselves for some time, beating off their enemies once, and finally surrendered, when resistance would have been entirely useless. The enemy had lost 41 officers and men, who were buried near the spot; with Col. Eyre, the commander, wounded, and Major Montgomery killed. After the surrender, however, a massacre of the prisoners took place, which cast the deepest disgrace on the expedition: 70 officers and men being the victims, most of whom were heads of families. Many of the wounded were also treated in a most barbarous manner, being placed in a cart, and rolled down the hill just south of the present road to the fort. The

event has been commemorated by building by subscription a monument on the spot.

Fort Hill is a commanding eminence, about 4 miles east from N. London, and derives its name from a Pequod fort, which formerly occupied its summit. The road crosses it near the southern limit of the fort, and a small church stands a quarter of a mile above, within the extensive space once enclosed by that palisaded work. It was the great fortress of the terrible Pequod nation, which makes a very conspicuous figure in the early history of the eastern colonies. They had fought their way from the interior, and seated themselves in the present limits of Groton, where the few poor remains of their descendants still are found. On the arrival of the English, they had extended their conquests a considerable distance up Connecticut river, and the eastern and western Nehantics on the coast were subject to them.

In consequence of the murders they had committed, and the attack with which they threatened the infant settlements at Hartford, Windsor, and Wethersfield, the inhabitants formed an expedition in the spring of 1637, led by Capt. Mason, attacked their other fort on the Mystic, burnt it, and killed about 600 persons: after which the nation fled from their country; and having suffered another terrible slaughter in the swamp at Fairfield, (see that place,) were reduced to slavery, and ceased from that time to be an object of terror.

This hill commands an extensive and delightful view, being almost entirely clear of obstructions, and being superior in height to the neighbouring hills. A considerable extent of Long Island and the Sound are overlooked from the summit, with various islands, bays, and points on the Connecticut coast. At the time of the burning of Mystic Fort, it was occupied by the chief Sachem, Sassacus, who hastened to the relief of his subjects, but arrived too late to render them any assistance. On his return here, he burnt the weekwams and palisadoes, and immediately fled for refuge to the Mohawks, by whom he was beheaded.

Mystic, 7½ miles.

Stonington. Steamboats go daily to New-York. The *Providence and Stonington Railroad*, 47 miles, leaves the shore of Long Island Sound at the steamboat wharf in

Stonington, passes through the town, crosses Paucatuc River into Rhode Island, up Charles River Valley to Sherman's Pond in South Kingston, north to East Greenwich, and across a steam ferry to Providence, to meet the Boston and Providence Railroad. Finished in 1837 for two millions; summit 302 feet, maximum grade 33 feet, 14 miles nearly level, minimum radius 1637 feet, in one spot 430.

On descending the hill which leads into this village, Porter's Rock, 30 or 40 feet high, is seen a little off the road on the right hand. Under the shelter of it, it is said, Capt. Mason encamped with his little army on the night of May 26, 1637, old style, a few hours before his successful attack on the second Pequod fort, which was on the top of a hill about two miles south of this place.

HOPKINTON, 11 miles; WEST GREENWICH, 15; CENTREVILLE, 2; PROVIDENCE, 11. (*See Index.*)

THE RIVER THAMES.

Steamboat Route from New-London to Norwich.

A little above New-London, there is a singular rock, on the east side, where the explorers of the river are said to have landed, and to have been attacked by the Pequods. The Mohegan country lies above, on the west side, with *Horton's Hill*, on the top of which Uncas had a fort, something of which still remains. It is a very commanding position, and overlooks the surrounding country. During the late war, the government ships Macedonian, United States, and Hornet, which were in the river, lay moored here for a length of time, and their guns were drawn up by oxen to the top of the hill on the east shore, above the little cove.

TRADING COVE, 1 mile above Kiah's Cove, is a handsome little bay, making up into the Indian country, and derived its name from the barter formerly carried on here between the white men and the Mohegans. Uncas, the Sachem of Mohegan, was believed to be of Pequod descent, but in a state of successful revolt at the time the English became acquainted with him. His chief residence was near this cove, now the centre of the Indian

Reservation; but the burying ground of the royal family was near Norwich Landing, (which is in sight from this place.) He had conquered the country as far north as about the present Massachusetts line, but became an early friend of the whites, and rendered them important services, particularly in war, as well as his successors, the later Mohegan chiefs.

Before this part of the state was settled, Uncas was once so closely besieged by his enemies the Pequods, that he suffered extremely from a scarcity of provisions, and was relieved only by the care of a man named Leffingwell, who was despatched from Connecticut with a boat loaded with provisions. In gratitude, Uncas gave him a large part of the present town of Norwich for this important service. There is a rock still pointed out on the shore, and called Uncas' Chair, where the Sachem is said to have sat and watched the arrival of his friends.

On the south side, Trading Cove is bounded by Cooper's Hill; beyond is Fort Hill, which derived its name from a little place of strength erected in old times by the Indians, as a protection against other nations small like themselves. The poor remains of this tribe reside on the lands secured to them by the state government, and live in all the ignorance, idleness, and thriftlessness common to Indians in this part of the country: melancholy testimonies of the degradation to which the most active human minds may sink when every customary impulse to exertion has been stifled, and no new incitement extended.

Worcester and Norwich Railroad, 58½ miles. Leaves Norwich Landing, passes up the valley of Quinnebaug road, near Jewett's city, and many manufactories, through Westfield, Pomfret, Oxford, &c. to Worcester, where it meets the railroads to Boston and to Springfield. Opened in 1840; cost 1 million; maximum grade 20 feet.

Norwich has three villages, of which Chelsea Landing is the principal, and is remarkable for its singular situation, as well as for its appearance of business, which is much favoured by the numerous manufactories in the neighbouring country. The Plain is about a mile north, and a very pleasant place.

On the way thither is seen the Cove, at the upper end of which are the Falls of Yantic, a stream which pours

over a ledge of granite about 40 feet high, and supplies several manufactories with water. The place is highly picturesque. A rock, 70 or 80 feet in height, overhangs the stream, whence a number of Narragansett Indians once precipitated themselves when pursued by the Mohegans.

The Burying Ground of the Uncases is on the elevated bank north of the Cove, on the grounds of Judge Goddard. There are stones marking the graves of numerous members of the royal family of the Mohegans, and a few of them bear English inscriptions. The family is now extinct.

Uncas, the old friend of the Pilgrims, is buried here. He and his nation were the only steady allies they ever found among the Indians, steady and powerful enough to render them very essential service. He was a man of extraordinary talent, and withal extremely politic; but he refused to join the Indians against the English, and died a friend of the white men.

This plain was the principal summer residence of the Mohegans.

The manufacturing village is under the bank and at the mouth of the Yantic. The position is well selected, and the sum expended in buildings and machinery very great.

Sachem's Field. At the distance of 1½ miles from Norwich, is Sachem's Field, a small elevated plain, on which a battle was fought in the year 1643, between about 900 Narragansetts, (who inhabited Rhode Island,) and 500 or 600 Mohegans. The Sachem of the former, Miantonimo, intending to chastise Uncas for his adherence to the English, secretly advanced into his country with an army; but Uncas was aware of his approach, and met him on this plain, where both parties halted.

Uncas resorted to a stratagem. He stepped forward alone, and challenged Miantonimo to decide the quarrel single-handed. This, as he expected, was refused; and while his enemies were not prepared, he gave a signal by falling down, when his men instantly set up a yell, discharged their arrows, and rushed forward. The Narragansetts fled, and many of them were killed. Uncas captured Miantonimo himself, but the haughty Indian would not ask for quarter nor speak a word. He was taken to

Hartford, and after a trial, was delivered to Uncas for execution. He was brought back to this place, and while marching across the field, was tomahawked on a spot a little east of the road, where a heap of stones for many years marked the place of his burial.

NEWPORT, Rhode Island. This place possesses one of the best harbours in the United States. The entrance is guarded by Fort Adams; and the scenery about it is agreeable.

FORT ADAMS on Brenton's Point embraces an extent of 130 acres. A range of guns lines the shore towards the west, and the casements, &c. are very strong.

Newport extends about a mile along the shore, but presents the aspect of decay, as the commerce has been removed to Providence. The situation has many advantages; and this, with the cheapness of rent will probably render it the temporary abode of many strangers during the warm season.

The houses of the town are thickly clustered about the margin, but make rather a gloomy appearance on account of the want of repair; the place having experienced a gradual declension caused by the success of Providence, thirty miles further up.

The beach behind the town, like the whole circuit of the city on the land side, was defended by a line of troops, batteries, &c. during the possession of it by the English in the revolutionary war; and the opposite high grounds were occupied by the American army, whose head quarters were on Taumony Hill, a mile and a half, or thereabouts, from the town: an elevation which affords an extensive view on every side. Gen. Prescott was taken here during the war, by a bold party of men under Col. Barton, who landed secretly from a boat in the night, went to the British head quarters, and conveyed their captive away before the land or naval forces, then in the harbour, could prevent them. The place was blockaded by the British fleet.

During the possession of the place by the enemy, the trees were cut down for fuel; and although the soil is admirably calculated for the growth of fruit trees, and was, before that period, quite covered with the finest orchards, it is now so divested of trees of every descrip-

tion, as to appear remarkably naked and monotonous for an American scene. The fertility of the ground, and the excellence of the crops, however, as well as the neatness and precision with which the fields are cultivated, and regularly divided by fine stone walls, present a picture of agricultural beauty rarely paralleled in the United States. The island, fourteen miles long, and not three wide, contained in 1827 more than 30,000 sheep.

Mount Hope, famous as the ancient royal residence of the Narragansett Indians, and particularly as the abode of King Philip, and the scene of his death, is seen from a few miles beyond Newport, towards the northwest. It rises in Warren, on the shore of an arm of the bay. The view of it is soon afterwards cut off by the intervention of Prudence Island, which is about five miles in length, and presents the same fertile soil and gently swelling surface as that of Rhode Island. The inhabitants are few, as are those of Patience and Hope, islands of a much smaller size. Despair is a cluster of rocks on the left, near the island of Hope, the north end of which is twenty miles from Providence.

Rhode Island Coal Mine. An extensive mine of Anthracite, or incombustible coal, was opened a few years since near the end of the island, in Portsmouth, about two miles from Bristol Ferry. It was not extensively used, however, and the work was speedily abandoned.

Providence is the second city in New-England, both in population, wealth and beauty. It is beautifully as well as advantageously situated at the head of navigation, on the river of the same name.

The Boston and Providence Railroad, 41 m. begins at India Wharf in Providence, near the steamboat landing; and, passing through the town, leads through Foxboro', Walpole, Dedham, Roxbury and other towns. Opened in 1835, cost nearly two millions, curvatures gentle, least radius, 5730 feet; highest grade, 37⅓ feet; summit in Sharon, 256 feet above tide. There is a viaduct of granite in Canton, 700 feet long, and above sixty feet high, over Neponset Valley. There are many embankments and excavations in rock.

Taunton Branch railroad from Mansfield leads southeast to Taunton, 11 m. and New-Bedford 24 m. more.

The Milbury Branch leaves the Boston and Providence railroad at Grafton for Milbury, 3 m.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, the greatest institution of learning in the state, is built on the summit of a high hill, the ascent to which is not very easy, although it is laid out in streets decorated with some of the finest houses in this part of the country; dispersed among spacious gardens, and mingling the delights of the country with the splendour of a city. Dr. Wayland is the president.

The town was settled by Roger Williams, who left the old colonies in consequence of a disagreement in religious doctrines. He built his house on the shore, near the present Episcopal church. Many of the society of Quakers or Friends afterwards joined him, whose descendants form a large share of the population of the state.

The Academy is a large institution, near the College, established by the Friends or Quakers.

[TAUNTON, 32 miles from Boston, next above Dighton. A great quantity of cotton is manufactured here, and there are extensive works in iron.

BLACKSTONE CANAL. This canal, which reaches to Worcester, Massachusetts, runs along the course of the Blackstone River for several miles. It is 45 miles long, 18 feet wide at the bottom, and 34 feet at the surface. There are 48 locks, all built of stone, which overcome a rise and fall of 450 feet. The size of the locks is 82 feet in length, and 10 in breadth; and the cost of the whole work was about $500,000. The water is chiefly derived from the Blackstone river; but there are large ponds at different parts of the route which can be drawn upon at any time. The whole work was completed about 1828.

PAWTUCKET is one of the largest manufacturing places in this part of the country. The banks of the river are varied and somewhat romantic; while the fall, which is under the bridge, furnishes a most valuable water power. Cotton is principally manufactured here, though there is machinery devoted to other purposes.

DEDHAM, 10 *miles from Boston*, is a large and beautiful village, with regular and well built streets, and some quite elegant houses.

BLUE HILLS. This is a pleasant retreat, about 7 miles from the city of Boston, and much resorted to in the summer season. On the northern side, the view embraces, in a clear day, the Green Mountains in Vermont, and the White Mountains in New-Hampshire, with a wide extent of country between: Nahant, and in general, all Boston Bay, are seen eastwardly, and near at hand.

These hills are seen on the right from the road, a few miles south of Boston.

Quincy Railway. This is the first work of the kind which was constructed in the United States. It is three miles long, and leads from the quarries of granite to navigable water, for the transportation of stone to Boston. The quarries will be found worthy of a visit.

ROXBURY. On the Neck which leads to Boston, are seen the remains of the intrenchments thrown up by General Washington, in 1776, to shut the British troops up in the town; and a little beyond them is the place where General Gage previously drew his line across, to command the communication between it and the country. The country on both sides retains marks of the American forts, redoubts, &c. and Dorchester Heights on the east are crowned with the works thrown up by Washington, which commanded Boston and the anchorage; and forced the enemy to evacuate the place. Embarking here in their fleet, they went around to Long Island, and soon after entered New-York.

THE CITY OF BOSTON,

HOTELS. The Tremont House, Exchange, Marlborough Hotel, &c.

From Boston railroads run in several directions: to Portsmouth, New-Hampshire, 55½ miles, to be extended to Portland, Maine, 58 miles further; to Lowell 26½ miles, and Nashua, New-Hampshire, 15 miles. A branch to Andover, 7¾ miles, from Boston; and Exeter, New-Hampshire, 46½ from Boston. To Worcester, 44½ miles, and through Brookfield to Springfield, 54 miles more, while Norwich railroad goes from Worcester, 58½ miles, meeting New-York steamboats. To Providence, 41 miles,

meeting New-York steamboats, and also the Stonington, Connecticut railroad, 47 miles, which also meets New-York steamboats. (For particulars of these roads see farther on.)

Boston contains an uncommon proportion of fine buildings, particularly private residences. The finest buildings are of whitish granite, brought from the shores of the Merrimack River, and Quincy.

The MARKET is of granite, and has a centre building, 74½ feet by 55, with wings, extending in all 536 feet, with a fine facade at each end, with granite columns of single pieces, 21 feet high, and weighing each 14 or 15 tons. A row of granite buildings on each side, 4 stories high, for stores, is more than 500 feet.

The COMMON is a fine piece of ground, of about 50 acres, on the southwestern side of the city, and one of its greatest ornaments. The surface is agreeably varied by a few gentle undulations, and it is decorated with rows of handsome dwelling houses on two sides, while on the third, it is bounded by the bay of Charles River, and affords an extensive view in that direction, embracing a tract of cultivated hilly country. Here are Crescent Pond and the great Elm.

The STATE HOUSE is the principal object seen in approaching the city, and stands on a considerable eminence at the north side of the common. It has a large dome on the top, affording the most extensive view of Boston and the surrounding country which is to be found.

Chantrey's Statue of Washington. In this beautiful specimen of the skill of the greatest British Sculptor, Boston possesses a treasure. It was finished and sent to America in 1827, and a new apartment was constructed for its reception, adjoining the Doric Hall in the State House. The total expense of the statue and building amounted to about $16,000.

Faneuil Hall is an old building, which was used for public meetings before the revolution, and where the spirit of liberty was early excited and cherished.

The Athenæum, at the south end of Pearl-street, is open daily to strangers introduced by members, and contains a valuable library of about 35,000 vols. and about

14,000 coins and medals, with the Gallery of Fine Arts in the rear, with a collection of statues, paintings, &c. Medical College in Mason-street; Massachusetts Historical Society's Library in Franklin-street; New-England Museum in Court-street; Eye and Ear Infirmary; Massachusetts General Hospital.

At Charlestown are the State Prison, conducted on the improved plan, and the U. S. Navy Yard, with ship houses, dry dock, &c. Also, the Insane Hospital.

The hills at Dorchester, Roxbury, Brighton, Cambridge, Charlestown, &c. together with the numerous islands which protect the harbour, form an amphitheatre, very regular and beautiful, when seen from the top of the State House; and the villages which are seen in every direction, almost entirely line the shore. The mingling of land and water in this scene is very fine; and it is easy, at a glance, to comprehend the plan of the various measures adopted during the revolutionary war, for the defence and capture of the place.

Gen. Gage, in 1775, ran a breastwork across Roxbury neck, which is very narrow, in order to command the only land communication with the neighbouring country, and then continued those acts of oppression upon the people, which exasperated the colonies so much against him. Contributions were sent in for their relief from all parts of the colonies.

On the 17th of June, 1775, while the forces which had repaired to this threatened scene, had their head quarters at Cambridge, a body of men, principally formed of detachments from Massachusetts and New-Hampshire regiments having fortified themselves on Breed's Hill, (an inferior eminence behind Charlestown,) manfully disputed the ground with the British troops, sent over from Boston to occupy it. The loss was great on both sides, particularly on that of the assailants, who were driven back in three attacks. The boldness of these raw troops, and the success with which they so long withstood the charges of the regulars, were of the utmost use, by encouraging the country, and by convincing the English that they were fighting a powerful foe. The battle usually goes by the name of Bunker's Hill; but should, in strict propriety, be

called after Breed's Hill, as the latter is a distinct eminence, although, perhaps, a spur from the former.

The British landed near a point, just beyond where the navy yard is now seen; and the American defences consisted of a small earth redoubt on the top of Breed's Hill, (where the great monument is now seen, half finished,) and a double rail fence, stuffed with new hay, extending from it to the water. A British sloop of war lay, during the action, in Mystic River, beyond the navy yard, and kept up a cross fire upon the low neck, which connects the peninsula of Charlestown with the main land.

On the 17th of June, 1825, the fiftieth anniversary of this battle, the corner stone of the monument was laid in an angle of the old redoubt on Breed's Hill.

The base, (a mass of 14,000 tons weight,) is laid 13 feet deep, and has six courses of stone to the surface—the first of which is 50 feet on each side. Above this a pyramidal obelisk, 30 feet square, is to rise tapering, 213 feet 4 inches on the ground, and to be 15 at the top. It will be composed of 80 courses of stone, each 2 feet 8 inches thick. A winding stone staircase in the inside will lead to the summit, whence the view will be fine and highly interesting. The whole is to be built of granite from Quincy. The largest block in it is said to be of the following dimensions: 11 feet long, 2 broad, 2 feet 8 inches high, with a weight of 10 tons.

After the battle of Bunker's hill, the Continental troops were drawn in a more complete line around the town of Boston; and numerous intrenchments may still be traced out on most of the hills in the vicinity; but it was not till Gen. Washington had succeeded in occupying Dorchester Heights, which command the harbour and town from the southeast, that the British forces embarked in their ships, and evacuated the place.

Dorchester Heights were occupied on the night of March 4, 1776. Eight hundred men formed the van; then followed carriages, and 1200 pioneers under General Thomas, 300 carts of fascines and gabions, and guns in the rear. Two forts were formed by 10 at night, one towards the city, and the other towards Castle Island. Preparations were made for an attack by the British, and

for defence by the Americans; but the weather prevented the designs of the former, who consisted of 10,000, and they embarked for New-York. The town was pillaged, and 1500 loyalists removed. It was evacuated on March 17th: ammunition, &c. being left by the British.

BRIDGES. Some of the most striking objects in the neighbourhood of Boston, are the bridges which lead from it to various points. There are no less than seven principal ones, beside several branches. The expense at which they have been constructed and are kept in repair is very great, and they furnish great facilities for strangers desirous of making excursions to the surrounding country. The milldam bridge is two miles long.

Public Schools. There are seven grammar schools, in which were about 500 pupils. There were 200 boys in the Latin, and 140 in the High school. The primary schools contained almost 3000 children between 4 and 7 years of age, taught by females, &c. &c. The public expense incurred in instructing nearly 75,000 children, is $54,000 annually.

A monument has been laid over the graves of Dr. Franklin's parents, in the Granary burying ground. It is an obelisk 25 feet high, formed of seven blocks of Quincy granite, each weighing about six tons.

VILLAGES. The vicinity of Boston presents a succession of villages, probably not to be paralleled for beauty in the United States. They are generally the residence of a number of the most opulent citizens during the pleasant seasons, and many of the buildings are fine and expensive. The grounds are also frequently laid out with great taste, and highly cultivated; so that no stranger, who has leisure, should fail to take a circuit through them, for a few miles. There are several manufacturing establishments in this vicinity, among which *Waltham* is conspicuous. Harvard University and Mount Auburn Cemetery, near Charlestown, should be visited. Also, Fresh Pond.

NAHANT, 14 miles. This is a very pleasant and favourite resort, during the warm months: being a fine situation, open to the sea, of easy access by land and water, and furnished with several houses for the accommodation of visiters, particularly a large hotel. A steamboat runs thither in the summer, and there is a fine road which passes

round the bay, through the shoe-making town of Lynn, along Lynn beach, and then turns off to the promontory of Nahant, which is a point of rough rocks of considerable elevation. You may cross Charlestown bridge, and visit Bunker's Hill at setting out.

The passage in the steamboat affords a fine view of Boston bay, with the city; Dorchester Heights on the south, Bunker and Breed's Hills on the northwest, and many other interesting objects. Among the islands which form the defence of the harbour, is that which contains Castle Williams, and one or two other fortified ones. Rainsford Island has the Marine Hospital, part of it quite elevated, but containing only a few acres, and another on which is the Farm School, an interesting institution for boys. Salt is made in Boston Bay, and windmills are sometimes used to pump the water.

The ground near the hotel at Nahant has been laid out and ornamented with taste. The cupola on the top commands a fine water scene; and during a strong wind from the sea, the waves are high and magnificent, breaking wildly against the rocks.

The *Baths* are at a little distance from the hotel, and quite commodious, furnishing one of the chief attractions of the place.

The *Syren's Grotto* is a remarkable cavity in the rocks, about a quarter of a mile from the hotel. It has been curiously worn out by the waves; and there are several other caverns of a similar character, produced in the course of ages, by the constant attrition of the water. The *Spouting Horn* is a hole in the rocks, on the opposite side, where the water is thrown up in the air at particular times of tide. The rocks are of granite, porphyry, epidote, &c. and furnish pebbles of jasper, &c. *Pulpit Rock*, on the south, is a singular object; its top is almost inaccessible. The rude shores and the smooth beach can be best examined at low tide; but those who are fond of sublime scenes, should omit no opportunity to visit them when the wind is high, particularly in a moonlight night.

PLYMOUTH, 36 miles S. S. E. from Boston.—This place is highly interesting on account of its history, being the site of the first settlement made by the New-England Pilgrims in 1620, on the 22d of December. A mass of granite

rock is still shown on which those stepped who first landed. It has been divided, and a part of it remains buried near the shore in its natural location, while the upper part is removed into the centre of the village.

A handsome building was erected here in 1820, in which the New-England Society hold their annual celebrations of that interesting era in the history of the country. Burying Hill, which rises near at hand, is the spot where a small fort was erected by the settlers, and where the graves of several of them are still to be found. The banks of the brook south of the hill were the scene of the first conference with Massasoit, a friendly and faithful Indian chief, from whom the name of the Bay, and subsequently that of the state was derived. Manumet point is a promontory on the south side of the harbour; and a small island on the opposite side of it was the spot where the pilgrims first placed their feet on shore in this vicinity, after having previously landed on Cape Cod.

The young and feeble colony suffered extreme distresses here, from the severity of the climate, (against which they were unprepared, as they had sailed for a more southern region,) and the want of provisions. Nothing but the assistance of Massasoit, under the providence of God, preserved them from extinction.

Routes from Boston.—Railroad cars and coaches go in so many directions, that a choice may be made between a great many, all of them pleasant, in setting out for a tour to the westward, or towards the city of New-York.

In the first place, the noble scenery of the *White Hills* may be taken in the way to Lake Champlain, Canada, the Springs, or Niagara; or in making the more circumscribed route of Connecticut River. Next, those who choose a more direct way, may avail themselves of the road through Concord, Plymouth, and Haverhill; or Concord and Hanover; or Concord, Keene, and Windsor; or its branches to Charlestown or Walpole.

Besides these, are the roads to Albany or the Springs, through the following different places: Brattleborough, Bloody Brook, Greenfield, Northampton, (and New-Lebanon;) Springfield and Hartford.

These who desire to travel rapidly will take the Wor-

cester Railroad. To strangers, it will be proper to remark once more, that the route of Connecticut River presents at once a scene of fertility, population, good habits, and intelligence, on the whole, superior to any other tract of country, of equal extent, in the United States; with correspondent accommodations for travellers. The scenery is rich and varying, and cannot fail to please, wherever it is seen; but those who can first pass through the Notch in the White Mountains, will find its beauties greatly enhanced by the contrast.

East of Boston, the country is of a different, and too often of an opposite character, presenting few objects of importance, except the sea ports through which the road passes.

There is a line of steamboats to Maine and New-Brunswick.

The road to Portland, and through the most populous part of the state of Maine, will be given towards the end of the volume.

The Boston and Lowell Railroad, northwest, 26½ m. Crosses Charlestown road on a viaduct, and passes in view of the ruins of the Charlestown Nunnery on Mount Benedict, which was burned by a mob 8 or 9 years ago, on a charge of the ill treatment of some of the nuns. At Wilmington a branch leads off to Andover, 7¾ m. Haverhill 10, and Exeter, N. H. 20 m.

Near Lowell is a long and deep cut, ¼ m. long, 47 feet deep, and 80 feet wide, through a mass of gneiss rock, where granite and other rocks are singularly intermingled. Summit, 125 feet; maximum grade, 10 feet per mile; least radius, 3000 feet. More than half is straight. Opened June, 1835

This road is extended to Nashua, N. H. 15 m. Opened 1838. It is to reach to Concord.

The Boston and Worcester Railroad, 44½ miles. Extends from the shore of Boston harbour, under Washington-street, across the city by a viaduct, over Charles river, on an embankment 680 feet long, and through a cut through granite 500 feet long and 30 feet deep, along Charles river, through Brighton to Needham, and through Natick, Framingham, Westborough, and Grafton, to Worcester, 5 miles east of which is the summit, 550 feet above

side. There is a cut through slate 37 feet deep. Less than $\frac{1}{8}$ m. on this route is level: maximum grade, 30 feet; least radius, 954 feet. The continuation of this road is

The Great Western Railroad, open from Worcester to Springfield, 54 m. through Charlton, South Brookfield, Palmer, and Wilbraham; and is to be finished in a year to West Stockbridge, on the New-York line, 62 m. further. Engines can travel here weighing 14 tons, and able to draw a train with 1000 barrels of flour, 10 miles an hour. When the line is complete to Albany, flour will probably go thence to Boston for 35 cents a barrel.

The Boston and Portsmouth, or Eastern Railroad extends from East Boston through Lynn, Salem, (there is a tunnel under part of the town,) Ipswich and Newburyport, (40 m.); to Portsmouth, N. H. $15\frac{1}{2}$ m. It is probably to be continued to Portland, Me. through Wells, Kennebunk Port, and Saco; and thence to Bangor, 132 miles further.

From Boston to Burlington, Vt. on Lake Champlain, by the White Hills, 274 m. Railroad to Lowell, 25 m. and Nashua, N. H. 15; Merrimack, 6; Piscataqua, 10; Amoskeag, 2; Hookset, 7; Concord, 8; Winnipiseogee Outlet, 17; Guildford, 11; Centre Harbour, (northwest corner of the lake,) 13; Conway, 35; Bartlett, 10; the Old Crawford Farm, 7; Notch House, 6; Notch, and Notch Meadow Tavern, 2; Ethan A. Crawford's, 4; Littleton, 13; Montpelier, 40; Burlington, 33.

From Boston to Burlington, short route, 206 m. To Concord as above, then to Hanover, 55 m; Randolph, 25; Brookfield, 12; Williamstown, 8; Montpelier, 10; Moretown, 7; Waterbury, 4; Bolton, 8; Richmond, 2; Willston, 9; Burlington, 8.

From Boston to Burlington through Windsor, Vt. by the Gulf Road, 206 m; to Woburn, 10 m; Billerica, 9; Chelmsford, 4; Tyngsborough, 7; Dunstable, 6; Merrimack, 7; Amherst, 3; Mount Vernon, 6; Francistown, 9; Hillsboro', 9; Washington, 9; Sumpter, 7; Claremont, (on Connecticut river,) 12; Windsor, Vt. 9; Woodstock, 14; (the rest as above.)

To Albany, through Worcester, Northampton and Lebanon Springs.

WATERTOWN, like almost all the villages in the vicinity of Boston, presents many neat country seats and an aspect of rural beauty and fertility.

FRAMINGHAM, 20 miles from Boston.

WORCESTER, 20 m. LEICESTER, 6 m. SPENCER, 6 m.

BROOKFIELD. This was one of the towns earliest settled in this part of the country, dating as far back as Nov. 10, 1665; and for several years the only towns on the west were Hadley, Northampton, &c. while there was no white settlement between it and Canada. The stagecoach passes over a long hill in West Brookfield, which commands an extensive prospect; and this was the place where the settlement began. A few yards west of a white house on the north side of the road, was a house built for defence, and though of little strength, was called the Fort. In August, 1675, this place was suddenly beset by several hundred savages. The inhabitants had been imposed upon by the appearance of friendliness shown by the Hassenemesit Indians, and on their way to their fort, a few miles distant, were ambushed, and pursued, so that they barely escaped. The house in which they all assembled, was besieged, and was several times in imminent danger. On one occasion a cart, loaded with hemp, &c. and set on fire, was pushed up to the house with long poles, when a sudden shower came up, in time to extinguish the flames. The fortunate arrival of Capt. Mosely, with a small troop of horsemen, delivered the inhabitants, and drove away the savages. All the houses having been burnt, and the war soon beginning to rage with violence, the settlement was evacuated.

The old well still remains which belonged to the fort, or block house; and there is a rock in a wall, on the opposite side of the road, from behind which an Indian shot one of the men, who came out to draw water during the siege.

The present village is at the bottom of the hill, and is pleasantly situated, with several ponds in the neighbourhood, which, with the fish and fowl they furnished, were

the principal attraction of the savages, who were very numerous in this tract of country. These ponds give rise to the Quabaug River, which, after a course of some miles, takes the name of Chicopee, and joins the Connecticut at Springfield.

Ware Factory Village is situated in a little valley. The rocks and woods give an air of wildness to the waterfall.

BELCHERTOWN, nine miles.

AMHERST, seven miles. The shortest road to Northampton does not pass the College. (See Index.)

HADLEY, five miles.

ROUTE FROM BOSTON TO THE WHITE MOUNTAINS.

The first day's journey may be to Concord or Dover, both in New-Hampshire; or you may take the railroad to Lowell.

There are three roads to Concord, on all which there are stagecoaches. (All necessary information concerning them, can be readily obtained at the hotels.)

The first is through Cambridge, (where is Harvard University,) and Lexington.

The second is through Charlestown, and joins the other on the Merrimack.

The third is through Andover and Haverhill, Mass.

The distance is from 68 to 70 miles.

Several places on these roads will be particularized.

LEXINGTON is remarkable as the place where the first blood was shed in the revolutionary war. On the 19th of April, 1776, Gen. Gage sent a body of troops from Boston, to seize a powder house at Concord, belonging to the colony; and the inhabitants were warned of his design, by an express despatched by the Hon. Joseph Warren. The militia were called out, but, the alarm subsiding, they were dismissed, with orders, however, to hold themselves in readiness. The enemy unexpectedly made their appearance at half past four, coming on at a quick step, within a mile and a quarter of the church. The alarm guns were fired, drums beat, and fifty or sixty militiamen assembled on the parade. The British brigade

halted about 120 yards from the church to load, and then passing the east end of the building, discovered the Americans, who were ordered at the moment, by their commander, Capt. Parker, to "disperse, and take care of themselves," but "not to fire." As some of them loitered, the British troops rushed towards them, huzzaing. Major Pitcairn fired a pistol at them, when about thirty yards distant after they had been called "rebels," and ordered them to lay down their arms and disperse. Another officer, who was within a few yards of them, then brandished his sword, and ordered the troops to "fire," which was obeyed at the second order; and the fire being returned, it was kept up on the dispersing men until they had all disappeared. Eight were killed and ten wounded. (Gen. Gage falsely stated that the British were first fired upon.)

After the regulars had fired a volley, from the green behind the church, and given three cheers, they proceeded to Concord. On their return, being hard pressed by sharp shooters, they burnt three houses, a shop, and a barn, killed three more men, and wounded one.

ANDOVER is a small village, situated on high ground, twenty miles from Boston, remarkable for the Philips Academy and Theological Seminary, which are three fourths of a mile east from it, on the summit of the ascent. There are three large brick buildings belonging to the seminary, which make a conspicuous figure from different parts of the surrounding country, and command a view of great extent bounded on the west by the Temple Hills in New-Hampshire, backed by the Monadnoc, about sixty miles off; and in the south by the Blue Hills. A little elevation near by affords a view of the Atlantic Ocean, from about Newburyport to Cape Ann, with part of Salem; and northwest is a distant peak, which is supposed to be Ascutney, in Vermont.

The academical buildings are distinguished by the names of Philips Hall, Bartlett Hall, and the Chapel. In the upper part of the latter is a library. The professors' houses are opposite, with a spacious green intervening between the seminary and the street; and there is also a large inn. The academy and seminary are not connected, although they are under the superintendence of the

same board. The term of instruction in the latter embraces three years.

LOWELL, twelve miles from Boston, by a railroad. This is one of the greatest manufacturing places in the United States, and one of the most astonishing rapidity of growth. No longer ago than 1813, the first cotton factory was erected here, which cost only about $3,000. Larger ones were founded in 1818; and two years after the Merrimack "Manufacturing Company" made a purchase of buildings and ground. The falls are thirty feet high. There is power enough for fifty factories with 3,500 spindles each. The place now presents the aspect of a large and busy town.

HAVERHILL is a small town, but pleasantly situated, on the north bank of the Merrimack, the shores of which, for some distance below, present a beautiful and fertile slope to the water. A bridge crosses the river. A steamboat runs to Newburyport, and railroad cars to Boston.

CHELMSFORD is a manufacturing place.

Great Falls Village is a manufacturing village, five miles above Dover.

NASHUA VILLAGE, in Dunstable, thirty-three miles from Concord. The fall in the Nashua river is sixty-five feet, and the power equal to about 65,000 spindles.

DOVER. This is one of the principal towns in the state, and contains several manufactories, although the supply of water is by no means abundant at all seasons.

About five miles above Dover, at Salmon River Falls, is a village, containing manufactories.

CONCORD is the capital of New-Hampshire, and a very fine and flourishing town. It is much the largest the traveller will see before reaching the White Mountains, and for a great distance beyond them.

The town is situated principally on one street, which is of a great length and very convenient breadth, with many respectable houses; and runs parallel with the Merrimack, which is at only a short distance on the east.

The STATE HOUSE occupies a conspicuous situation near the middle of the town, a little removed from the street, and surrounded by a handsome stone wall, enclosing an area. It is built of hewn granite from the quarry, and is a neat edifice, 100 feet long, with a large hall on

the first floor, and on the second the Senate and Representatives' Chambers, with the committee rooms, state offices, &c. &c. The view from the top is extensive, but embraces a tract of country too little cultivated to be rich, and too unvaried to be picturesque. At the northward are seen two or three distinct peaks, which may serve as an earnest of the magnificent scenery to be presented to the traveller in that direction.

The State Prison is built at a short distance from the State House, and bears a still greater appearance of solidity and strength.

There is an academy in Concord, with several churches. Several newspapers are printed here, and gazettes from distant places may be found at the inns.

The Merrimack River has been rendered navigable, by various improvements, from Concord to Chelmsford, where the Middlesex Canal opens a communication directly to Boston, 28 miles. Small manufacturing villages succeed each other along the banks wherever the canals round the falls and rapids afford water-power.

Roads. Several lines of stagecoaches meet in this town, from Boston, Portsmouth, Plymouth, Haverhill, Burlington, by the way of Windsor and Conway, on the road to the *Notch in the Mountains*.

From Plymouth a coach goes through Franconia Notch to Littleton. The road follows the Pemigewasset, through fine, magnificent scenery.

There is a road on each side of the lake towards Conway. The eastern meets the lake steamboats at the S. E. corner. The traveller should spend a day at Centre-Harbour, to which the road is pleasant and the country agreeable, although there are but few villages on the way.

Two roads from Concord lead to Meredith Bridge Village, 24 miles distant: one by Sandbornton bridge, 15 miles—the other by the Shaker village, 12 miles.

From M. B. Village, delightfully situated between two bays, and on a beautiful river that never freezes, it is nine miles to the shore of the Lake at Meredith Cove, and 13 to Centre Harbour.

For some miles before reaching that place, the country begins to assume the features of bold and mountain

scenery. Even before arriving at the lake, the prospect is varied with many of those noble elevations which rise to such a height of grandeur and sublimity as the traveller proceeds; and the frequent glimpses afforded between the sloping hills, over the beautiful lake below, by a happy contrast, increase the effect.

WINNIPISSOGEE LAKE. The number and diversity of the islands with which the lake is spangled, will be objects of particular admiration. They are countless for multitude, and in size present all gradations between a single rock and a surface sufficient for several extensive farms. Gunstock Mountain lies south of the lake.

CENTRE HARBOUR. Here the traveller will be amply rewarded, if the weather be fine, by stopping at least a day to make an excursion to the top of

RED MOUNTAIN. This eminence may be about 1500 feet in height, and is accessible for about two-thirds of the way in a carriage or on horseback, though not without some difficulty, on account of the steepness and roughness of the road. Indeed the path is very rocky for half a mile or more before reaching the base of the mountain, and the hardy pedestrian will prefer to leave his horse at the main road, before turning off by the brook. The traveller should direct his course towards a little notch he will see about three quarters of the distance up, where a cultivated field and a fence are visible. From the house situated there, he must turn towards the left, and follow a path to the summit.

An early visit is recommended, as the scene is much improved by an oblique light, and the morning is on several accounts to be preferred.

The following sketch of the scene was noted down on the spot, and may be taken as generally correct.

North, the eastern end of Squam Lake, and part of a pond lying near it, with the range of the Sandwich Mountains behind, stretching off towards the east, with numerous dark brown peaks, partly cultivated about their bases, and enveloped above with forests, excepting their summits, which are generally divested of verdure. Far beyond these appear several loftier peaks, which might be mistaken for the White Mountains, were they visible from

this point. An intermediate peak with rocky precipices may be *White-faced Mountain.*

East-Northeast. The eye ranges up the spacious valley through which lies the way to the White Mountains, and the road which is to conduct the traveller seems diminished to the dimensions of a garden walk. *Chocaway,* or, as it is familiarly called, *Corroway Peak,* rises on the left; while the noble ridge of the *Ossipee* Mountains begins nearer at hand on the right, and almost overshadows the observer with its enormous size. The sides of these mountains show a beautiful display of farms, interspersed with wood-lots and dwellings, which in many places have encroached far towards the summits, and in others pursue the slope of the fertile uplands to the valley at their feet. Numerous elevations appear at a greater distance, and range themselves in lines to complete the perspective of a most magnificent vista, which finally closes at a ridge, whose shade is reduced by its remoteness to the colour of a cloud. A prominent and remarkable mountain, which appears scarcely less distant, is called Pickwaket Mountain, and rises by the Saco River, near the place where Capt. Lovel fought his well-known battle with the Indians; and the fine valley between is the country passed over in that fatal expedition, in both the approach and the retreat.

East. The view abuts upon the Ossipee Mountains, and no variety is afforded until we turn to the

South-Southeast. In that direction, and farther to the right, the whole surface of Winnipiseogee Lake lies charmingly spread out to view, varied by numerous points and headlands, and interspersed with beautiful islands which man despairs to number. Several distant elevations appear, on this side of which the sloping land just mentioned extends for several miles along the shore, with a well-cultivated surface spotted in all directions with large barns and farm-houses, to the very margin of the lake. There numerous points run out far into the water, to complete the labyrinths formed by the islands. Gunstock Mountain rises one point east of south, just on the left of which opens the entrance of Merry-meeting Bay. The elevated island on the right of that is Rattlesnake

Island, named from the venemous reptiles with which it abounds; over this the distant land appears high. South by west rises a high hill resembling the Ossipee in the richness of its slopes.

The *Southwest and West* is agreeably varied with wood lots and cleared fields, scattered over an undulated surface, which extends for many miles, in some places quite to the horizon, and in others to the broken boundary of tall but distant mountains. In the southwest appear two or three peaks, so far removed that they are almost lost in the blue of the sky. Nearly west are seen several ridges of inferior magnitude, which, approaching as the eye slowly moves towards the left, at length come near the lake, and disappear behind the neighbouring mountains.

Long Pond may be distinguished by its shining surface between the west and south, with several other little sheets of water, which lie in tranquillity under the shelter of the hills.

Winnipiseogee Lake is 19 miles in length, from Centre Harbour to Alton, at the southeastern extremity. Merrymeeting Bay lies beyond. Several of the islands are large, and contain good farms and wealthy inhabitants, although only two or three of them belong to any town, or pay any taxes. Some of their names are Rattlesnake, Cow, Bear, and Moon Island; also, Half Mile, One Mile, Two Mile Islands, &c. &c. None of them contain churches; and although they have no school houses, yet sufficient attention is paid to the rudiments of education to render the children intelligent. Winnipiseogee Lake, according to surveys made by Mr. Baldwin in 1825, is 501 feet above the ocean.

SQUAM LAKE lies west from Red Mountain, and like Winnipiseogee Lake, abounds not only in islands, but in fish of the finest descriptions. Fine trout are caught here in great abundance, and of a size superior to those of the other lake. The trout of Winnipiseogee Lake vary from 1 to 4 pounds in weight, while those of Squam Lake are between 4 and 10. They are sometimes caught of nearly double this size; but that is very uncommon. The trout fishery is chiefly carried on during the winter,

when great quantities are salted for the Boston market. Perch also abound very much in these waters, and are remarkably fine.

The hue of the shrubbery in autumn has given the mountain its name. The summit is strewed with loose fragments; and musquetoes and *black flies* often abound there.

A few days may be spent at Centre Harbour very agreeably, in making excursions in the neighbourhood, or in sailing upon the lake, which abounds in the most interesting variety of scenes. On leaving this place by water, at the distance of five miles, the White Mountains rise into view above the intermediate peaks, and continue in sight quite across the lake.

From Centre Harbour to Conway. Proceeding northeast from Centre Harbour, you enter the valley between the two chains of mountains seen from the top of Red Mountain, and pass through Moultonboro' and Tamworth. The surface is irregular, and much of the land uncleared; but settlements have extended far up the sides of some of the mountains, and farms are occasionally discovered quite at the top. The features of the scenery are bold and striking.

Eaton Meeting House. Two miles northwardly from this, Ossipee Lake may be seen by leaving the road.

CONWAY, six miles. The view of the White Mountains is very fine from this place, presenting a succession of lofty ridges, the most distant of which are the peaks of Mounts Washington, Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Quincy. The most prominent elevation on the right, with two summits, is Kearsearge, or Pickwaket: a level meadow lies in the foreground with an isolated, woody hill in the middle, and the Saco River, which rises on Mount Washington, and flows down a narrow valley, with many meanderings.

The shortest road from Conway to the mountains leads directly to Bartlett: but the most travelled as well as the most agreeable route is by the way of Fryeburgh, where will be seen the beautiful tract of level country through which meanders the Saco River; and the great Pickwaket Mountain, which rises from its border. That was the beautiful and favourite residence of the nation of Pick-

waket Indians, and on the bank of Lovel's Pond was fought a bloody battle between them and a company of troops from Massachusetts, in the year 1725.

The *Chalybeate Spring* in Conway is in a valley, with mountains on every side except the southeast. From near the church, the White Mountains are in sight. Two or three miles above, the Saco valley bends to the left, and Ellis's River comes down a narrow vale in front. Up the course of this stream was formerly a route by which the highest peaks were ascended. A foot path leaves it in Adams, and goes on to Shelburne, &c. It is seven miles to Bartlett.

FRYEBURGH. The township of Fryeburgh, in its extent of six square miles, embraces a rich and beautiful valley, secluded on every side by a wild and mountainous range of country. The Saco river, taking its rise on Mount Washington, and flowing through the Notch in the White Hills, passes down the valley to Conway, where it finds the termination of the southern range; and then turning abruptly to the east, soon enters the charming meadows of Fryeburgh, and performs a serpentine course of no less than thirty-six miles within the limits of the township.

The Indian Fort was on a gentle hill at the western side of the village, which commands a view of the Saco valley six miles up its course, and six miles down.

LOVEL'S POND is on an isthmus, about one mile southeast from the village, and is memorable as the scene of one of the most severe and disastrous battles in the old partizan warfare against the Indians.

The Portland road passes along the western side of the pond, and affords a view of its north end. This was the place of the action. Another road runs very near the north shore; and it is a pleasant ride to the place.

Lovel's Expedition. In 1725, Captain Lovel undertook a secret expedition through the wilderness against the Pickwaket tribe of Indians, who, instigated by the French, had committed many depredations on the frontier, so that the general court of Massachusetts had offered one hundred pounds each for their scalps. His company consisted of thirty or forty men, many of them accustomed to the life of hardy hunters and settlers, with

young Mr. Frye for their chaplain, whose history was somewhat romantic, and from whom this town received its name.

They passed up Winnipiseogee Lake, Ossipee Pond, the Saco, and encamped at the mouth of Mill Brook at the northwest corner of Lovel's Pond. It happened that the Indians had gone down the Saco River, and on their return, discovering tracks, pursued them towards Lovel's Pond; and, having discovered the encampment, and the way they had gone, removed their packs, and forming an ambush around the place fired upon them on their return, and killed eight men. The white men retreated to the northeast corner of the pond, where is a narrow strip of land, and defended themselves till night; and the remains of the unfortunate expedition returned through the forest, suffering from hunger and fatigue, and some of them from wounds.

A tremendous catastrophe occurred among the White Mountains on the night of Aug. 28th, 1826. A storm of rain, unprecedented within the memory of the oldest inhabitants, deluged the principal peaks of the mountains, and poured such an inundation upon the valleys and plains below, that it is commonly attributed to the "bursting of a cloud;" although that expression is a very ill defined one. The effects produced by the flood will remain for centuries; and as many of these lie exposed to the eye, the route will offer many new objects interesting to an intelligent traveller.

The inundation was so great and so sudden, that the channels of the streams were totally insufficient to admit of the passage of the water, which consequently overflowed the little level valleys at the feet of the mountains. Innumerable torrents immediately formed on all sides; and such deep trenches were cut by the rushing water, that vast bodies of earth and stones fell from the mountains, bearing with them the forests that had covered them for ages. Some of these "slides," as they are here popularly denominated, (known among the Alps as "*avalanches de terre*,") are supposed to have been half a mile in breadth, and from one to five miles in length. Scarcely any natural occurrence can be imagined more sublime; and among the devastation which it has left to

testify the power of the elements, the traveller will be filled with awe at the thought of that Being, by whom they are controlled and directed.

The streams brought away with them immense quantities of earth and sand, which the turbid water deposited, when any obstacle threw it back, in temporary ponds and lakes. The forest trees were also floated down, frequently several miles from the places where they were rooted up. The timber was often marked with deep grooves and trenches made by the rocks which passed over them during their descent from the mountains; and great heaps of trees were deposited in some places, while in others, the soil of the little meadows was buried with earth, sand, or rocks, to the depth of several feet.

The turnpike road leading through this romantic country, was twenty miles in length, but was almost entirely destroyed. Twenty-one of the twenty-three bridges upon it were demolished; one of them, built with stone, cost one thousand dollars. In some places, the Saco river ran along the road, and cut down deep channels.

The Notch House, (which is represented in the print,) was the scene of a most melancholy tragedy on the night above mentioned, when this inundation occurred. Several days previously a large "slide" came down from the mountains behind it, and passed so near as to cause great alarm, without any injury to the inmates. The house was occupied by Mr. Calvin Willey, whose wife was a young woman of a very interesting character, and of an education not to be looked for in so wild a region. They had a number of young children, and their family at the time included several other persons, amounting in all to eleven. They were waked in the night by the noise of the storm, or more probably, by the second descent of avalanches from the neighbouring mountains: and fled in their night clothes from the house to seek their safety, but thus threw themselves in the way of destruction. One of the slides, 100 feet high, stopped within three feet of the house. Another took away the barn, and overwhelmed the family. Nothing was found of them for some time: their clothes were lying at their bedsides, the house had been started on its foundation, by

an immense heap of earth and timber, which had slid down and stopped as soon as it touched it; and they had all been crushed on leaving the door, or borne away with the water that overflowed the meadow. The bodies of several of them were never found. A catastrophe so melancholy, and at the same time so singular in its circumstances, has hardly ever occurred. It will always furnish the traveller with a melancholy subject of reflection.

BARTLETT is a comfortable village, situated in a rich valley, or interval, of about 300 acres, where the view is bounded on every side by near and lofty mountains. There is another interval among the mountains westward, which, although it contains as much good cleared land, has been converted into a common, in consequence of the difficulty of making a good road to it. Pursuing still the course of the narrow valley, against the current of the Saco, the country is found uncleared, except two or three pretty little meadows; and destitute of inhabitants, excepting only three or four poor families, until arriving at

CRAWFORD'S FARM, seven and a half miles south of the Notch. Here the traveller will be comfortably entertained. The water rose in this house two feet in the flood of 1826. This is the place from which visiters formerly began their excursions to the summit of the mountains.

Prospect Mountain, one of the principal peaks, presents itself to view a little before arriving at the first Crawford's, with its smooth rounded summit of brown moss, rising several hundred feet above the region of vegetation, and offering an aspect which distinguishes these from the other elevations.

The climate in this narrow valley is still so warm as to favour the growth of various trees which are scarcely to be found a few miles further north. The forests are hore formed of spruce, ash, beech, maple, sugar maple, and Indian corn grows well, which will not come to maturity beyond. The orchard contains hundreds of apple trees.

This is one of the principal stopping places for the sleighs, which pass the mountains in great number during the winter, for Portland, Boston, &c.

Nancy's Hill is a small elevation a few miles north of this place. In 1773 a young woman of respectable con-

nexions, who accompanied a family of settlers to Dartmouth, (now Jefferson,) set out in the winter to return to Portsmouth, alone and on foot, her lover having promised to meet her there and marry her. There was then no house nearer than Bartlett, 30 miles. Nancy was found by some travellers in this spot, frozen and covered with ice, under a shelter formed of branches of trees, which was the only shelter to be found on the way.

The Notch House is situated in a secluded little valley, about 5 miles north of Crawford's, and is the only building seen in a distance of 12 miles. It has sometimes been uninhabited during the summer season, though open to all comers: in the winter a family occupies it to keep a fire, lodgings, and a little food, provided for the travellers and wagoners, who might otherwise perish for want of the necessaries of life. See page 135.

The climate is so cold, that the land was not worth cultivating; and although the place had been occupied by several tenants, no one will keep the house in repair, even rent free. There are no good uplands, the soil there being all gravel: and the climate is sensibly colder than at the last stopping place.

There is a place near the *Notch*, where the road suffered severe injury. It had been built up against the side of a mountain, on a wall 40 or 50 feet high, and about 30 yards in extent, at the expense of $500. This whole fabric was swept away by a mass of earth, rocks and trees, which came from a half a mile up the side of the mountain, and, rushing down at an angle of about 45 deg. precipitated itself into the bed of the Saco, which is nearly 300 feet below.

In repairing this road in the winter, the workmen had great difficulty in getting over the obstructions. They expected to find but little daylight at that late season of the year; but they found that the summits of the mountains received very early intelligence of morning, and the snows reflected it into the valleys and ravines.

The road rises with a steep ascent for a considerable distance before it reaches the Notch, and the traveller observes two cataracts, one pouring down a precipitous mountain at a distance on the west side of the valley, and the other, which is called

The Flume, rushing down on the right hand, and crossing the road under a bridge. The scenery is sublime and impressive beyond description. Just beyond is another *Flume*.

About 150 yards beyond is the first great slide seen in coming from the Notch.

The Notch is so narrow as to allow only room enough for the path and the Saco, which is here a mere brook only four feet in breadth. It is remarkable that the Saco and the Ammonoosuc spring from fountains on Mount Washington, within, perhaps, 60 yards of each other, though the former empties into the Atlantic, and the latter joins Connecticut River. Another branch of the Ammonoosuc approaches the Saco in one place, within about 600 yards. They are both crossed beyond the Notch. The head waters of the Merrimack rise within about a mile and a half of this place; and run down a long ravine, little less remarkable than that of the Saco.

A road was first made through the Notch in 1785. It was 50 or 60 feet higher than the present turnpike, and so steep that it was necessary to draw horses and wagons up with ropes. The assessment for the turnpike was made in 1806.

Two rocks stand at the sides of this remarkable passage, one 20, and the other about 30 feet, in perpendicular height. They are about 20 feet asunder, at 6 or 7 yards from the north end; where they open to 30 feet. The part which appears to have been cut through is about 120 feet long. A little meadow opens beyond; where is an inn, at which the traveller is advised to stop.

This is the place where those who meditate the ascent of Mount Washington, will stop for a day or more. The master of the house will furnish a guide.

Mount Washington. The ascent of the mountain was formerly a most arduous undertaking, and was very rarely performed, but several ladies have lately been enumerated among those who have gained the summit The whole way lies through a perfect forest. The first four miles are over a surface comparatively level; but the last two miles and a quarter are up an ascent not differing much from an angle of forty-five degrees.

The time to perform the different parts of this excursion may be estimated as follows:

To the base of Mount Washington, 4 miles, 1 hour; thence to the summit, 2 miles and 93 rods, 2 or 2½ hours; returning from the summit to the base, 1½ hours; thence to the inn, 1 hour.

The streams of the Ammonoosuc River, which are to be crossed seven times, show the ravages of the inundation of 1826.

The Camp.—Here provisions of different kinds will be produced, and even cooked by a cheerful fire; and if the travellers are sportsmen, and the season is favourable, a dish of fine trout may soon be obtained from the romantic little stream which dashes by within twenty yards of the encampment.

The ascent of Mount Washington is laborious, and the most arduous exertion will be necessary to attain the summit, which seems to fly before the stranger when he deems it just attained, and to look down in derision from a new and more hopeless height. The first part of the way is through a thick forest of heavy timber, which is suddenly succeeded by a girdle of dwarf and gnarled fir trees, 10 or 15 feet high, and 80 rods, or about 450 yards broad; which, ending as suddenly as they began, give place to a kind of short bushes, and finally a thin bed of moss, not half sufficient to conceal the immense granite rocks which deform the surface. For more than a mile, the surface is entirely destitute of trees. A few straggling spiders, and several species of little flowering plants, are the only objects that attract the attention, under the feet.

The following heights are stated to be those of the different peaks, above the level of the Connecticut River at Lancaster:

Washington, 5,350; Jefferson, 5,261; Adams, 5,183; Madison, 5,039; Monroe, 4,932; Quincy, 4,470.

Mount Washington is believed to be more than 6,400 feet above the ocean.

In a clear atmosphere the view is sublime, and almost boundless. The finest part of it is towards the southeast and south. Looking down the valley, through which the road has conducted us, a fine succession of mountainous

summits appear for many miles, extending below the bright surface of Winipiseogee Lake.

Towards the southeast also, the eye ranges over an extent of surface, which quite bewilders the mind. Mountains, hills, and valleys, farm-houses, villages, and towns, add their variety to the natural features of the country; and the ocean may be discovered at the horizon with the help of a telescope, although the sharpest sight perhaps has never been able to distinguish it without such assistance. In that direction lies Portland, the capital of Maine; and nearer, Lovel's Pond.

On the northeast is seen the valley of the Androscoggin River, which abounds in wild and romantic scenery, and was the usual passage by which the Indians, in their hostile incursions from Canada, used to approach the eastern frontier settlements of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire. Beyond, are the Ktardin Hills, near the extremity of Maine.

North, the country is more wild and uncultivated; and Umbagog Lake is seen, from which flows the Androscoggin.

West, the nearer view is over a mountainous region, covered with a thick forest, through which only an occasional opening is perceived, formed by the farms (or clearings) of the hardy inhabitants. Beyond, the hills are seen to rise from the opposite shore of Connecticut River, the surface of which is everywhere hidden from view, and the summits, rising higher and higher, terminate in the ridges of the Green Mountains in Vermont.

South-westerly is seen the Grand Monadnock.

The Indians knew the White Mountains by the name of Agiocochook, and regarded them as inaccessible, or at least represented them so to white men.

The Lake of the Clouds is a little pond, near the summit of Mount Monroe, of beautiful clear water; and supplies the head stream of the Ammonoosuc River. This little current immediately begins its descent, and dashes in a headlong course of several thousand feet, into the valley near the encampment.

Loose fragments of granite are everywhere scattered over the mountain, with some specimens of gneiss. The granite is generally gray, and at first fine-grained, but

grows coarser as we ascend, and is occasionally sprinkled with small garnets. At the summit it frequently contains a little black tourmaline, sometimes in crossing crystals. On the summit, also, some of the granite is tinged with red, although much of it is coloured bright green by lichens, dampened by the humidity of the clouds, and interspersed with thick and soft gray moss. The grain of the coarse granite is elongated; and what strikes the visiter as very singular, is, that not a single rock is to be found in its original place—every thing bears the mark of removal; and this, taken into view with the precipice on the northern side, seems to indicate that the summit of the mountain has fallen down and disappeared.

General Remarks.—All travellers of taste and leisure will be desirous of spending some time among the impressive scenery of these stupendous mountains.

Although the peaks of Ktardin and Speckled Mountain, in Maine, have been, by some, compared with Mount Washington, it has been done on mere conjecture, and with little appearance of probability. The general belief now seems to be, that the lofty peak above us is the highest elevation in North America, except Mexico, and some of the Rocky Mountains. The inhospitable nature of the climate is such as to forbid all hopes of future improvement; so that the feeling of sublimity, produced by the lonely and desolate character of this desert region, is increased by the reflection, that it is destined to be a wilderness for ever.

The only places susceptible of cultivation in the heart of the mountains, are the little meadows inhabited by single families, and that at the "*Notch House;*" and there the interval of warm weather is so short in the year, that few vegetables can arrive at maturity, with all the rapidity of growth which distinguishes such cold regions. Indeed, the shortness and uncertainty of crops, with the expense of keeping stock, &c. would scarcely allow the farmer a support, without the advantages afforded by the thoroughfare, which is particularly great during the winter season. Population, therefore, may extend to the borders of these regions, and increase, as it does, on every side; but it cannot pass the limit, because it cannot contend with their coldness and sterility.

Various kinds of wild birds and game are to be found in the woods, besides bears, wild cats, and deer. The moose and buffalo were formerly abundant among the mountains; and it is scarcely thirty years since they were killed in great numbers, merely for their hides and tallow; as the latter still are in the deserts beyond the Mississippi. Deer are common in the woods, and frequently are killed by the hunters. Sometimes they come boldly down into the little meadow before Ethan Crawford's house, and quietly graze with the cattle. Black bears are occasionally seen in the more unfrequented places, but they will always endeavour to avoid a man A large species of elk, here known by the name of the Cariboo, has made its appearance in the White Mountains within a few years, but they are still very scarce in this part of the country.

The weather is liable to frequent changes in the mountainous region, which is partly owing to the vicinity of the *Notch*, through which the wind blows, almost without ceasing, even when the air is perfectly still at only a short distance from it From the situation of the mountains, it is impossible that the direction of the wind should vary materially in the valley; and it is therefore, of course, always north or south. During the winter it is often very violent, so that not only the snow is prevented from lying on the path at the Notch; but the surface is swept of every thing that a strong wind can remove.

The summits of the mountains are frequently invested with mist, when the sky is clear; and those only who inhabit the vicinity, are able to tell whether the day is to be favourable for the ascent. The mists sometimes collect in the valleys, and then present some of the most singular and beautiful appearances.

Roads. There are two roads hence to *Connecticut River;* one over Cherry Mountain (quite laborious) to Lancaster; the other shorter, through Breton Woods, Bethlehem and Littleton, (rough and stony,) to Bath, 34 miles. [See Index]

ROUTE FROM BOSTON TO MAINE.

Steam Navigation extends from Boston to Portland, Bath, Eastport, and about 40 miles to Augusta in another direction, 128 miles. Railroad (144 m.) through Lynn 10, Salem 5, Beverly 2, Rowley 13, Newburyport 3, East Kingston, N. H. 11. Stagecoaches to Exeter 4, Portsmouth 14. York, (Maine) 9, Wells 15, Kennebunk Point 6, Saco 10, Portland 16.

Do. by Steamboats, 126 m. Nahant 10, Marblehead 6, Salem 3, Gloucester 8, Cape Ann, 10, Newbury 16, Boar's Head Point 7, Portsmouth 12, York 5, Kennebunk 12, Fletcher's Neck 12, Cape Elizabeth 13, Portland 10.

The boats go about 100 miles a day, and pass so near the shore as to afford many interesting views of the numerous islands, points, and bays, which abound along the coast.

There are coaches going to Salem every hour in the morning and forenoon; and it may, perhaps, be convenient to take a seat in one of them, as Salem is well worthy of at least a day's delay. Indeed, if convenient, the stranger would be gratified with several rides in the vicinity of that place, particularly to Marblehead.

LYNN, 9 *miles from Boston*. This town is devoted to making shoes; great numbers of which are annually exported. Each house, almost without exception, has a little shop connected with it, in which the men and boys employ themselves in this manufacture.

The Lynn Beach, of which mention has before been made, is in this town, and lies on the way to the fashionable retreat at Nahant. It is of hard sand, offering an excellent natural road, but is impassable at high water. The bay on which it looks is one of the places where the famous sea serpent was seen several years ago.

The country beyond is rather hilly and uninteresting; but the road is good.

BEVERLY is a town which joins Salem so closely, as apparently to form a part of it. It has a long street through which we pass, nearly at the foot of a high, bar-

ren hill. This eminence is remarkable in the history of witchcraft; as it is the spot where numerous persons condemned for that crime, in Salem, were executed.

SALEM. This is one of the most populous, wealthy, and beautiful towns in New-England. It was one of the earliest settlements made in Massachusetts Bay; and the planting of the colony is annually celebrated. Governor Endicott, one of the most distinguished individuals in the early history of this part of the country, resided here.

Salem was for many years engaged in an extensive and lucrative commerce, particularly with China; and the appearance of the town is sufficient to show that it still contains a great deal of wealth. The harbour is fine, and the wharves still well supplied with stores. The streets are generally too narrow; but the banks, insurance offices, and churches, are many of them handsome buildings. The *Square* is a large and beautiful tract of ground, near the centre of the town. About it are seen many of the finest private buildings in the place.

The *Marine Museum* is an institution highly creditable to the town, under an association of respectable nautical and commercial individuals, formed for the purpose of making useful observations, and collecting curiosities from all quarters of the world. No one can become a member who has not doubled Cape Horn, or the Cape of Good Hope, either as master or supercargo of a vessel; and each of them is supplied with a journal, in which he is to note down such remarks as he thinks important, during his voyages. These are submitted to the inspection of a committee; and the curiosities brought home are deposited in a handsome building belonging to the society, which is well worthy the particular attention of strangers.

Access is readily gained by application to any of the members; this extensive and highly interesting cabinet being closed only for the purpose of security, and no fee being required for admission. The room is large, well lighted, and filled with curiosities from all quarters of the world, and many specimens belonging to all the branches of natural history. The arrangement is made with great

taste, and several hours, or indeed days, will hardly be sufficient for an examination of all it contains.

The following lines were written after a visit to this interesting Institution, by Beltrami, a distinguished scientific traveller, in the year 1827.

"Siste Viator! Siste, mirare! est Orbis in urbe,
"Et præbet pulchrum cuncta miranda Salem.—
"Obstupui, hic Superum, hinc hominum prodigia vidi,
"Pontus, Magna Parens, Ignis et Ipse favent.—
"Oh America: Oh, felix tellus, populusque beatus!
"Quam nobis tollunt dant tibi fata vicem.—

Marblehead. There is a good road to this town, which stands at the end of a rocky promontory, 4 miles southeast from Salem. It is principally inhabited by fishermen, whose manner of life precludes, in a great degree, the intellectual improvement generally so characteristic of New-England. The harbour is a small bay, protected by barren rocks, and affords shelter to the numerous fishing schooners employed in the Cod fishery. The men and boys are absent from home a great part of the year; as each vessel usually makes three fishing voyages, or "*fares*," as they are here called, every season. They lie on the Banks until they have caught a load of fish, which are opened and salted as soon as taken. The vessels then return, and the fish are spread to dry on wooden frames, called flakes; great numbers of which will be seen on the shore. A few vessels still go to the Labrador coast for fish. There is a fort at the extremity of the town, which commands the entrance to the harbour, and affords a view of many miles over the neighbouring sheets of water. The islands at the entrance of Salem are wild and rocky; and the sea breaks over them with violence in an easterly storm. Towards the south are seen several headlands of this iron-bound coast; which, for a great extent, even down to the extremity of Massachusetts, must have appeared one of the most inhospitable to the pilgrims, who began their settlements on this part of New-England.

Newburyport. Stage House, or Merrimack Hotel, on the hill. This is a large, and to a considerable extent,

a regularly built town, 38 miles from Boston. The greater part of it lies in squares, and the best streets are entirely of brick. What is commonly called Newburyport, however, is composed of two distinct towns. The original township of Newbury includes that part, which reaches to within about a quarter of a mile of the shore; and the rest is all which is properly speaking called Newburyport.

The harbour is fine, and the place once enjoyed a brisk and lucrative commerce.

The bridge over the Merrimack, is a most beautiful structure. Its length is 1000 feet; and it has four arches and a drawbridge, on the side towards the town. The arches are supported by twelve chains, carried over four towers in the form of pyramids, 31 feet above high water mark The bases of these towers are of hewn stone, 40 by 30 feet, built on timber, each with a breakwater up the stream. The chains, separately, are strong enough to bear 22 tons. The bridge, with the road to Newburyport, cost $66,000.

Hampton, 10 miles. At Hampton Beach is a good hotel, which commands an agreeable view upon the ocean, and the shore about the Boar's Head.

Portsmouth, 62 miles from Boston, 58 from Portland. The environs of the town show many neat and pleasant houses of wood; and the middle part of it is principally of brick, with some handsome public buildings, although the streets are generally too narrow. It has been a place of much commerce. The Navy Yard, on an island opposite the town, contains two large ship buildings, one for frigates and the other for line-of-battle ships.

The bridge across the Piscataqua, leads into the state of Maine, which was, until within twenty years, a district of Massachusetts. The current is very strong. The navy yard is seen on the east, with the ship houses, &c.

Amesbury is a manufacturing place on the Powow river, 3 miles from Newburyport. The river is made to drain several ponds by an arched tunnel made through a hill about a century ago.

The country on this road is of a gently rolling form, generally very poor, without trees, and changing only from sand to rocks.

York. There are some pleasant fields about this little place, but its size is insignificant, when contrasted with the anticipations formed of its destiny at the time of its first settlement: for the ground was laid out for a city, and the divisions of the land still retain much of the regular form given it by the first surveyors.

The *Nubble* is a rocky point, 4½ miles from York, with a cluster of miserable huts in the rear, called, in derision, the city, or metropolis of Cape Neddock, from a point of that name still further on.

While travelling along this dreary country, near the road passes the site of an old fort or block house, built before Philip's war.

The Agamenticus Hills form a range some distance west.

Lower Welles. There is a little harbour here, defended by a sand bar, with a narrow entrance under a rock; but it is almost dry at low water.

Welles. The sea often breaks beautifully on the beach, in front of the tavern. Porpoise Point is just distinguishable in the northeast; and the view of the sea is fine and refreshing.

Three miles beyond is Breakneck Hill, over which falls a small stream, from the height of 30 feet, about 40 yards from the path.

The Fort was half a mile beyond, or a quarter of a mile north from the church.

This little fortress was once attacked by 500 Indians, who at first supposed, as was the fact, that the men were absent from home. The place was, however, very bravely and successfully defended by five women, who put on their husbands' clothes.

Kennebunk, 25 miles from Portland, is a small place, which once carried on a considerable lumber trade with the West Indies.

Saco, fifteen miles from Portland. Just south of this village is the mouth of the Saco, which rises on Mount Washington. Cutts's Island of 75 acres divides the stream, just at the falls.

Portland, 15 miles. The situation of this place is remarkably fine, occupying the ridge and side of a high point of land with a handsome, though shallow bay, on one

side, and the harbour on the other. The anchorage is protected on every side by land, the water is deep, and the communication with the sea direct and convenient. Congress-street runs along the ridge of the hill, and contains a number of very elegant private houses. There is also the Town Hall, with the market below, and a beautiful new church, with granite columns. The steps are fine blocks of granite, 6 feet by 9, brought from the quarry at Brunswick, 22 miles distant.

From the *Observatory*, south and southwest, are several distant eminences: among others, the Agamenticus Hills; northwest are seen, in clear weather, the lofty ridges and peaks of the White Hills in New-Hampshire, which are discovered at sea, often before the nearer land appears in sight.

Cape Elizabeth is the high land on the south side of the harbour; and the islands, which nearly close its entrance, are called Bangs's and House Islands. Fort Preble stands on the former, and Fort Scammel, only a block house, on the latter. Due east is Seguin Light House, which is visible in clear weather, 32 miles distant, at the mouth of the Kennebec. Nearer, and in the same quarter, lie numerous islands of various forms.

The intrenchments on the hill, west of the Observatory, belong to Fort Sumner, and part of them were made in the Revolutionary war. Under the bluff, on the water's edge, is Fort Burroughs.

PORTLAND (the former name was Falmouth) was burnt in the Revolutionary war by Capt. Mowatt, in the British sloop of War Canceau, on the 18th of October, 1775, on the refusal of the inhabitants to deliver up their arms. About 130 houses, three quarters of all the place contained, were consumed, some being set on fire with brands, after a cannonade and bombardment of nine hours. The old church is among the buildings saved, and has the mark of a cannon shot in it. A small part of Mitchell's hotel belonged to one of the houses not destroyed.

There are some fine stores and dwelling houses in the middle of the town, and the shore is lined with wharves and shipping. There is a small Museum.

Remarks to the Traveller at Portland. Boston coaches leave here every morning.

The communication with Dover, Concord, &c. is easy, and the traveller going in that direction is referred to the index for those and other places in his way. He may take the route to the White Hills by Fryeburgh; the road leads through a wild and thinly populated country, but is not devoid of interest. The stagecoach reaches Conway in a day by this route, passing through Gorham, Standish, Baldwin, Hiram, and Fryeburgh.

The eastern and northeastern routes only, remain to be spoken of. The road along the sea coast is more uninteresting, passing over a rocky soil, and is recommended in going from Portland. The upper road leads through a considerable extent of fertile country, indeed the garden of Maine, and shows several pleasant and flourishing villages, by which it may be more agreeable to return.

Remarks on the Country Northeast from Portland. In consequence of the position, the climate, and soil of Maine, the improvement of the country has been much retarded. Settlements were made on the coast as early as 1607, and several others not long afterwards; but they suffered severely in the Indian wars; and their vicinity to the French missions, which embraced all the eastern part of the present state, exposed them to imminent danger. In later times the population was principally confined to the sea coast, for the convenience of fishing and commerce; and thus the good land, which lies some distance back in the country, was almost entirely neglected. After the Revolutionary war, this extensive region remained in the condition of a district belonging to Massachusetts. In 1820, it was received into the Union as a separate state; and agriculture having been introduced, the emigration from the neighbouring states has rapidly swelled its population.

In travelling in Maine, the stranger observes the same order of things as in the interior of New-York, Ohio, and other parts of the country, which are fast improving. It is but a few years since agriculture was almost unknown here, and now the interior region between the Kennebec and Penobscot rivers is well peopled, and presents a scene of rural cultivation and prosperity rarely equalled. That is of course the most attractive route for the traveller; and the road from Portland lies through Augusta and

Hallowell. Those who are going to New-Brunswick, &c. are advised to take this route, unless they prefer the less fatiguing mode of travelling in the steamboat.

Most persons going eastward from Portland, will wish to return; and the brief tour which we shall give will be planned for their convenience and pleasure, by proceeding first along the sea coast, and then returning through the fine tract of country in the interior.

It may be proper here to mention, that two roads have been projected to Quebec; one by the river Kennebec, and the other by the Penobscot. At present there are no roads through the northern wilderness, though a communication has been kept up that way for several years, and herds of cattle are occasionally driven into Canada. The hardy and enterprising traveller may, perhaps, be willing to encounter the inconvenience of lodging in the open air, and such fare as the wilderness affords; but few will attempt the route for pleasure, until the intended improvements shall have been made.

The distances of the principal places on the routes from Portland are as follows:

Routes from Portland. To Boston, see page 203. To the White Hills and Connecticut river, by daily stage-coaches, Westbrook, Gorham, Standish, Baldwin, Hiram, Brownsfield, Fryeburgh, Conway, (from Portland 62 m.) Bartlett, Hart's Location, Old Crawford's Notch House, Notch, Notch Meadow, E. A. Crawford's. Thence two roads; one to Lancaster, and the other through Nash and Sawyer's Location, by Rosebrook's, in Britton Woods, and through Littleton to Bethlehem, 48 miles from Conway.

From Portland to Quebec, 258 miles. N. Yarmouth, 12; Freeport, 6; Brunswick, 9; Bowdoinham, 13; Gardner, 11; Hallowell, 4; Augusta, 3; Sidney, 12; Waterville, 5; Norridgewock, 16; Solon, 20; Moscow, 13; Kennebec river, 17; Monumet, 48; St. Joseph, 54; St. Henry, 28; Quebec, 12.

From Portland to Eastport, 231 miles. Brunswick, (as above,) 27; Bath, 7; Wiscasset, 15; Waldoborough, 18; Warren, 9; Thomaston, 4; Camden, 11; Belfast, 18; Castine, (in a boat,) 9; Bluehill, 10; Ellsworth, 14;

Franklin, 12; Cherryfield, 20; Columbia, 12; Machias, 15; Whiting, 15; Eastport, 15.

Travelling round to the head of Casco Bay, you pass through North Yarmouth and Freeport, and arrive at Brunswick, 26 miles. This is the site of Bowdoin College, the principal institution of the state.

There is a fall on the Androscoggin river at this place; below which booms are extended across to keep together the lumber which is brought down every season in great quantities.

The whole road from Portland to Bath, thirty-four miles, lies along the coast, where the soil is rocky and poor.

Bath is a town of considerable trade, situated on the Kennebec, at the distance of sixteen miles from the sea. Here are several public buildings, and among the rest two banks.

Woolwich is opposite Bath.

Wiscasset, 14 miles from Bath. This is one of the principal ports of the state, and has an excellent harbour at the mouth of the Sheepscot River.

Stagecoaches run north to Bangor, on the Penobscot. They pass through Newcastle, Nobleborough, Waldoborough, Union, Appleton, Searsmont, and Belmont. There are two branch lines: one to Thomastown through Warren; and another to Hamden, through Camden, Lincolnshire, Northport, Belfast, Swanville, and Frankfort.

From Wiscasset to Damascotta is rough and rocky; but the ride presents many interesting views, as the landscape is continually changing, and is often varied by the sight of Damascotta River, and several beautiful little lakes or ponds.

Booth Bay lies off the road from Wiscasset to Damascotta. It has a commodious harbour, with a number of islands in the vicinity; and the neighbouring high ground affords a very fine and extensive view. The hill, on the eastern side of the bay, was surveyed for a city in the early part of the last century, which was to have borne the name of Townsend, but the building of it was never begun. The harbour has been considered a good site for a naval depot.

Antiquities. Two or three miles off the road, between

Linniken's Bay and Damascotta River, where was formerly an Indian carrying place, the remains of cellar walls and chimneys are found, as also broken kettles, wedges, &c. At the head of the bay are the hulks of two or three large vessels sunk in the water; and on the shore, the ruins of an old grist mill, where the present one stands. On the islands opposite the town, are other ruins, the history of which is unknown, as well as that of those already mentioned. The only fact which seems to afford any guide to their origin, is, that Sir John Popham made an attempt to build a town at the mouth of the Kennebec, in the year 1607.

WALDOBOROUGH, 10 miles; Warren, 7 miles; Thomastown, Central Village, 6 miles. Here are quarries of marble and limestone, from the latter of which about 100,000 barrels of lime are made every year for exportation. The marble is also wrought in considerable quantities. A visit to the workshops may be interesting, as the operation of polishing is performed by machinery moved by water. There is a cotton manufactory on Mill River. The village is fifteen miles from the sea.

The *State Prison* stands in a commanding and pleasant situation. It has solitary cells, built of granite, in blocks from four to six feet in length, and two in thickness. Each cell has an opening at the top, with small holes in the walls for the admission of fresh air, which, during the winter season, is warmed before it is admitted. The warden's house is also built of granite, and is two stories high, placed in the middle, with a row of cells on each side. The prison yard is surrounded by a circular wooden paling, and encloses nearly three acres, in which is a lime quarry. Several workshops on the ground serve the purposes of the convicts, who are employed in burning lime and other manufactures.

The *Knox Estate*. About half a mile from the State Prison is the ancient residence of the late General Knox.

From *Thomastown to Belfast*, (thirty miles,) the road is hard, and commands many views of Penobscot Bay, with a few islands on the right, and a partially cultivated country on the left, with some mountainous scenes. Belfast is a flourishing port, pleasantly situated on the side of a hill. The road hence to Castine, round the bay, is

thirty-five miles, passing through Prospect, Buckport, Orland and Penobscot.

CASTINE was taken during the late war by a fleet, and the British intrenchments are to be seen on the hill above.

EASTPORT is important as the frontier post of the United States on the sea coast towards the British possessions. It is on the southeastern part of Moose Island, in Passamaquoddy Bay, and connected with the main land by a bridge. The spot was almost uninhabited thirty years ago; but now it contains three places of worship. There are fortifications and a few troops. A line of steamboats is established between this place and Boston, touching at Portland, &c.

Lubec is situated near the entrance of the Bay, opposite Campobello.

Perry, the village of the Passamaquoddy Indians, lies northward from Eastport

On the *Schoodic River* the land is high, and the scenes striking. Robbinston stands at its mouth; and Calais twelve miles above, at the head of navigation. The country north and west of this place is said to be very valuable for grazing, being undulating, with a good soil and climate, and at present well wooded, with conveniences for transportation by sea.

The road from Belfast to Bangor lies along the course of the Penobscot River.

BANGOR is a very flourishing village, newly risen into importance, in consequence of having taken a good deal of the interior trade from Belfast. It occupies a commanding position for this object, and is undoubtedly destined to experience a great and rapid increase, proportioned to the extension of settlements in the upper country. The scenery here begins to assume much of that mountainous character, which prevails so extensively through a large part of the interior. A very conspicuous and noble eminence is observed at a distance in the north, called *Ktardin Mountain*, the elevation of which has never, it is believed, been accurately ascertained. It is considered the highest land in the state, and has been compared for altitude with Mount Washington in New-Hampshire.

In the year 1825, the land agents visited a tract of

country inhabited by about two thousand persons, who had been before unknown as belonging to the state, having never been represented in the legislature, or included in any census. They are partly descendants of refugees, and partly half-pay officers, Irish and Scotch. The vast tract of wilderness intervening between them and the lower country had prevented intercourse. Their country is rich and beautiful, on the St. John's River, near the boundary of New Brunswick; and many of them desired to be received into the jurisdiction of the State Government. The question has since caused much excitement.

From Bangor we begin our return to Portland, taking the route through the finest part of the state of Maine. The road to Augusta and Hallowell on the Kennebec, lies through a region rapidly improving under the management of an active, industrious, and increasing population.

Augusta is the capital of the state, a considerable town, and very flourishing. It is situated at the falls of the Kennebec, where the water on the descent of the channel is sufficient to set in motion several hundred wheels.

At the mouth of this river, at Georgetown, beryls have been found, in a ridge of granite country. Some are fifteen inches long and six thick. They are associated with schorl.

Pegipscot Falls. Near Lewistown, on the Androscoggin River, is a remarkable cataract, where the current breaks through a range of mountains, and pours over a broken ledge of rocks. The scene is wild and striking, and derives an additional interest, from its connexion with the history of a tribe of Indians long since extinct.

According to a tradition current in the neighbourhood, the upper parts of this stream were formerly the residence of the Rockmego Indians, who inhabited a fine and fertile plain through which the river winds. The situation was remote, and they had never engaged in any hostilities with the whites, but devoted themselves to hunting and fishing. The ground still contains many remains of their weapons, utensils, &c. They were, however, at length persuaded to engage in a hostile in-

cursion against Brunswick, at that time an exposed frontier settlement; and the whole tribe embarked in their canoes to accomplish the enterprise. The stream flows gently on for a great distance, until it approaches very near to the falls; and this was the spot appointed for the night encampment Night set in before their arrival; and they sent two men forward to make fires upon the banks a little above the cataract. For some unknown reason, the fires were kindled below the falls; and the Indians, being thus deceived concerning their situation, did not bring up their canoes to the shore in season, and were carried over the rocks, and the tribe all destroyed together.

We now close the northern tours, and proceed to

WASHINGTON, D. C.

WASHINGTON, the seat of Government of the United States, is situated between the Potomac River and its eastern branch, about a mile and a half above their junction. It is divided into three distinct parts, which are built about the Navy Yard, the Capitol Hill, and the Pennsylvania Avenue. The Capitol is an immense building with two wings, surrounded by an open piece of ground, terraced in front, and occupying an elevation, which renders it a conspicuous object for several miles.

The original plan of the city was very extensive: the principal streets meeting from all points of the compass at the Capitol, and bearing the names of the older states of the union. Some of the minor streets are known by the names of the letters of the Alphabet; and tracts of ground were reserved for public squares. As Washington, however, is chiefly dependent on the government for its support, the original scheme has been but faintly realized, and many of the streets have not even been opened.

During the sessions of Congress, the place is thronged with strangers from all parts of the country; and the sessions of the Senate and Representatives, the proceedings of the Supreme Court, the Levees at the President's House, the parties at the foreign ministers', &c. afford ample opportunities for amusements of various kinds. At other

seasons, however, there is little to interest the the stranger except the public buildings and the Navy Yard.

The *Capitol* presents specimens of various styles of architecture. On entering the south wing several columns are seen, where carvings of Indian-corn stalks are substituted for flutings and filletings; while the capitals are made of the ears of corn half stripped, and disposed so as in some degree to resemble the Corinthian or Composite order.

The *Representatives' Chamber* is a fine semi-circular apartment, with columns of a dark bluish siliceous pudding stone, hard and highly polished. It is lighted from above. The gallery is open during the debates, as well as the Senate Chamber, which is a much smaller apartment.

The Library of Congress is in another part of the building; and the Great Hall contains the four national pictures, painted for the government by Col. Trumbull: the Declaration of Independence, the Surrender at Saratoga and Yorktown, and Washington resigning his Commission; each 12 feet by 18.

A fine view is enjoyed from the top of the Capitol. You look along the Pennsylvania Avenue westward to the President's House, with Georgetown and the Potomac beyond; the General Post Office, &c. on the right; the Navy-Yard towards the southeast; Greenleaf's Point nearly south; and southwest the bridge over the Potomac, with the road to Alexandria and Mount Vernon. The canal begins south of the President's House, and terminates at the East Branch.

The *President's House* is a large building of white marble, with Grecian fronts, about a mile west of the Capitol, and near the public offices. It is surrounded by a wall, but without any other defence. The entrance hall leads into the drawing room, where the President's lady receives visiters at her levees. Two other apartments are thrown open on those occasions; all handsomely furnished, and freely accessible, even to strangers.

The *Patent Office* is well worthy of a visit, on account of the numerous curious models which it contains, relating to all branches of the arts.

The Treasury, Navy, War, and Land Offices, are all in

the vicinity of the President's House; as are the residences of the Foreign Ministers. The members of Congress, as well as the numerous strangers who resort hither during the sessions, find lodgings in the hotels and boarding houses in different parts of the city, or in Georgetown.

GEORGETOWN is a considerable place, which by its proximity to Washington, seems almost a part of that city. The country around it is variegated, and the situation of the *Romish College*, a little way west, is picturesque. Still further in the same direction, there is a very pleasant ride along the bank of the Potomac, where Mason's Island is at first seen, near the mouth of the river, and afterwards the Nunnery upon the elevated banks.

Whoever would understand convents should travel in Europe. This institution flourishes in consequence of the ignorance of many of our countrymen, with respect to the nature of convents, their over-estimation of certain branches, and their light esteem for the principles and blessings of the Reformation. Accompanying those are the proselyting spririt of the Jesuits, and the secret designs of the popes against the freedom of the United States, so actively seconded by the government of Austria.

Some of the advocates of convents have professed to court public attention and investigation for them. It would be well. We should find in them some of the images and pictures which are publicly worshipped in Romish countries.

It is pretended that the education they afford, especially to females, is superior to any which American Protestants can give. Let its superiority then be thoroughly known; and, let laws be passed, opening all schools, without distinction, to the thorough inspection of public officers at their pleasure. Let Congress, or any State Legistature or the people of any town where a conventual school exists, set the example; and it will probably become general. Then if the advantages are so great, let the system be universally adopted, even in our common schools; and, if necessary import from fifty to a hundred thousand foreign teachers. Friars, and nuns, black, white and gray, might be obtained from Spain, and Jesuits in any numbers might be found lurking in secret, and under various names in many a corner, since they have been expelled with de-

testation from almost every country in the world except the United States. One of the most distinguished and virtuous statesmen of Colombia, on a visit to this country exclaimed with astonishment, when he heard that the education of any of our youth was committed to Jesuits, "Do you not know that they are the bitterest enemies of human liberty? They are not tolerated in South America, nor even in Spain." This and the following memorable remark should be written on the door of every convent: "If the liberties of the United States are ever overthrown, it will be by Jesuit priests."—*Lafayette.*

ALEXANDRIA. This is a large city and port, six miles from Washington, and contains some fine buildings, both public and private. The road which leads to it is good, in the pleasant season, although the country is little inhabited, and the soil is impoverished by the cultivation of tobacco. This city is in the District of Columbia.

MOUNT VERNON, the estate of the Washington family, is nine miles south from Alexandria, and is remarkable as containing the tomb of Gen. Washington. The road is somewhat intricate, and has but few inhabitants; so that the stranger unless he goes in a steamboat, will need to make careful inquiries. The house stands on an eminence, looking down upon the Potomac. The buildings which project from each end, are the offices and habitations of the negroes.

The key of the Bastile of Paris is hung up in the hall; and a miniature portrait of Washington, from an earthen pitcher, is preserved, which is considered by the family the best likeness of him ever made. A beautiful lawn, partly shaded by trees, extends from the front of the mansion to the verge of the precipice, which overhangs the Potomac, and affords a delightful view upon the river and a tract of hilly country above and below.

This is the place to which Washington retired after he had accomplished the independence of his country, and again when he had presided at the consolidation of the government; voluntarily resigning the stations he had consented to accept, and the power he had exercised only for the good of his country. To an American, this place is interesting, in a degree which no language can either heighten or describe. Whoever appreciates the value of

private and social virtue, will rejoice to find it associated with the traits of a personage so distinguished and influential; the consistent politician will rejoice to reflect that his principles of natural freedom were not restricted to any portion of the world, or any part of the human race; while any one, who can duly estimate the extent of the blessings he has conferred on his country, and the influence of his actions on the happiness of the world, will wish that his history may ever be cherished, as a model of sincere and disinterested patriotism.

Washington's Tomb was until lately in a little grove of cedars a short distance southward from the house, and near the brow of the precipitous shore. It is now at a short distance from that spot, a new family tomb having been erected. The great man, who had rendered to his country the most important military and civil services she ever received, left his mortal remains to be deposited in this humble cemetery; and that country has never yet expressed its gratitude by erecting a monument to his memory, though to her he devoted his life, and to her he has bequeathed a character, on which no successful attempt has ever yet been made to discover a shadow or to fix a stain.

Virginia Springs. Warm Spring 213 miles, White Sulphur 256 m., &c.

These are now annually visited by many persons from the north, as well as from other parts of the country; and the variety of scenery recommends them to the attention of every traveller of taste, no less than their medicinal properties to the invalid.

From Washington stagecoaches depart daily, passing through Alexandria 9 miles. Fairfax Court-house 15, Centreville 8, Bull Run 3, Buckland Mills 11, New-Baltimore 4, Warrenton 6, Lee's Sulphur Spring 6, Jefferson 3, Fairfax 12, Cedar Mountain 6, Rapidan 6, Orange Court-house 7,* Gordonsville 8, Monticello 16, Charlottesville 3,† York 19, Waynesboro' 6, Staunton

* Montpelier, the seat of President Madison, is 5 miles from this place. The *Natural Bridge* is in Rockbridge county, 12 miles S. W. from Lexington It is about 200 feet high.

† At Charlottesville is the University founded by Thomas Jefferson, adorned with beautiful marble colonnades, &c. His seat is on a hill 2 miles distant.

12, Jennings' North Mountain 17, Cloverdale 12, Green Valley 11, Warm Springs 13, Hot Springs 5, Jackson River 9, White Sulphur Springs 29, Sweet Sulphur, do. 28, Salt Sulphur, do. 1. (Distance from Washington 285 miles.)

BALTIMORE is the third city, for size, in the United States, and carries on an extensive commerce.

The harbour in the Patapsco River, has a narrow entrance, and is well protected by high ground. On the side opposite the city is an abrupt elevation of considerable size, where is a fort, and whence a commanding view is enjoyed.

Fell's Point is a part of the city, about a mile below, where most of the stores and shipping are found. Many of the streets of Baltimore are broad, cross at right angles, and are ornamented with fine buildings both public and private.

The *Washington Monument*. This is a large column of marble in a commanding position, at the head of Charles-street, rising to the height of 163 feet. It is 14 feet in diameter at the top, and 20 below, with a base 23 feet in height, and 50 square. It is one of the finest monuments in the United States, and the only one worthy the memory of the great man to whom it is erected.

The *Battle Monument* was recently erected, in memory of those who fell in the defence of the city in September, 1814.

The *Public Fountain* is a fine spring of water in the western part of the city, surrounded by a public square, laid out in walks and shaded with trees.

The environs of Baltimore afford some pleasant rides; and the communication with different places is easy, by various modes of conveyance. Steamboats go to Norfolk, in Virginia, but the passage is uninteresting; and those who wish to see Washington, (38 miles distant,) will go by the railroad.

Battle of Baltimore. This battle took place at Long Point, in September, 1814. Nearly 40 sail of British vessels at the mouth of the Patapsco, on the 12th landed between 7000 and 8000 men on Long Point, 14 miles from the city. Sixteen bomb vessels in the mean time

went up the river, and anchored about 2½ miles from Fort McHenry. General Stricker took position at the two roads leading to North Point, his right on Bear Creek, and his left on a marsh. The enemy joined in a general battle. After an hour and twenty minutes the 51st regiment gave way, and General Stricker retired to his reserve, whither the enemy did not follow. He lost about 150 killed and wounded in this action, in which the citizens of Baltimore distinguished themselves. The British was computed at 600 or 700; and among them was their commander, Gen. Ross.

The bomb vessels which attacked Fort McHenry were unsuccessful, being met with a manly resistance; and the troops re-embarked and relinquished the enterprise.

Baltimore had 101,378 inhabitants in 1840. The harbour has 18 feet water. Fort McHenry 1½ miles below, at the mouth of Patapsco river, was bombarded by the British in 1814.

Washington Monument is 163 feet, with a colossal statue.

Ellicott's Mills 13 miles, is a romantic spot. The railroad crosses a fine viaduct; and there are many stone factories and mills for cotton, woollen, flour, iron, &c. &c.

The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, in use to Harper's Ferry, 81 miles, runs southwest to Patapsco river, at Elkridge Landing, up that stream, down Bush Creek, and the Monocacy, up the Potomac to Harper's Ferry. It is partly finished to Wheeling, 280 miles from Baltimore. The summit is 2500 feet above tide. A branch 3½ miles long, leads to Fredericktown.

The *Washington Railroad* is a branch of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, leaving it 8 miles from Baltimore, and has a very long and lofty embankment and a fine viaduct. It leads through Bladensburg, and ends in Pennsylvania Avenue, ¼ mile from the Capitol, in Washington. It meets, 18 miles from Baltimore with

The Annapolis and Elkridge Railroad, 20 miles, which leads southeast to Annapolis.

OHIO.

This new and flourishing state will be visited by travellers of intelligence, disposed to witness the aspect of

a country which has been the theatre of a most rapid improvement.

The following may be recommended as a general tour.

First proceed to Wheeling; down the Ohio river to Cincinnati; across the country to Sandusky Bay by the western route in good stage coaches; thence by steamboat to Detroit, and if desired onward to the western lakes.—Returning, by steam, land at Cleaveland, and make an excursion on the canal, (which, although about 350 miles long, is not very interesting.) Then take steamboat to Buffalo, whence the traveller may take what route he prefers.

Pittsburgh. This is more like a manufacturing town in England, than any other in the United States. It would surpass our limits to enumerate all the manufactories here.

The great steamboat, Missouri, built at Pittsburgh, in 1841, is 233 feet by 59 (including guards,) and of 600 tons. It plies between New-Orleans and St. Louis.

The extensive coal mines in this vicinity are 329 feet above the Ohio, and 543 feet above Lake Erie.

The appearance of the country along the Ohio at Wheeling, is remarkably beautiful; and it has thence derived the name of Belmont. The land is undulating, and rises gradually for a distance back, affording many fine retrospects to a traveller in that direction, over a well cultivated region. Considerable quantities of tobacco are now raised here.

Cincinnati. The streets cross each other at right anglas, and those parallel to the Ohio, are numbered 1st, 2d 3d, &c. except the two next the shore. The Miami canal passes through three of the streets. The principal buildings are the Court-house, Jail, Post-office, Hospital, College, Medical College, Mechanics' Institute, Council Chamber, Churches, Theatre, Amphitheatre, &c. Capital employed in manufactures in 1841, 14½ millions; product of mechanical labour 17½ millions. There are 130 different branches of manufacture, employing 1000 master employers, and 10,000 working people. There are a Commercial Hospital, Lunatic Asylum, Medical College, and the Western Museum.

ROUTE FROM N. YORK TO PHILADELPHIA.

From New-York to Philadelphia, by the Camden and Amboy Railroad 85 miles The boat from the Battery to Amboy, New-Jersey 23 m. railroad, to Hightstown 20, Bordentown 14, Steamboat to Bristol, Pennsylvania 9, Burlington, New-Jersey 1, Philadelphia 18.

Do. by Railroad, through Newark, &c. From Barclay-street Ferry to Jersey city, New-Jersey, 1 mile, Newark 8, Elizabethtown 6, Rahway 5, New-Brunswick 13, Trenton 26, Bristol 11, Philadelphia 17.

THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA.

Philadelphia is the second city, for size, in the United States; and is remarkable for the regularity of its streets, which, almost without exception, run at right angles, and are of equal and convenient breadth.

It will be convenient to the stranger to recollect that the streets running north and south are named *First*, *Second*, *Third*, &c. beginning on both sides of the city on the banks of the Delaware and Schuylkill, until they meet at the square near the centre. The streets which run east and west, are generally named after trees; the lanes and alleys, after shrubs, &c.

The *Market*. This consists of a succession of buildings in the middle of Market-street, extending from the fish market on the river's bank to Eighth-street, and from Broad-street to Schuylkill, 5th-street, affording room for a convenient display of articles.

The *Exchange* is on Third and Dock-streets, with the Post-office in the basement, (here is a stand for omnibusses.) Blind Institution in Race-street

The *Bank of the United States*, in Chesnut-street, between Fourth and Fifth, is built of white marble in the form of a temple, with two fronts, each ornamented with eight fine Doric columns, of the ancient proportions without bases.

Girard Bank, in Third, facing Dock-street, is also of marble, and presents a beautiful row of six Corinthian columns.

The *Bank of Pennsylvania*, opposite, has two fronts, on Second and Dock-streets, each with six Ionic columns.

The *State House*, in Chesnut-street, between Fifth and Sixth-streets, is a large brick building, with court rooms, &c. at either end. In the front room, east of the main entrance, the old Continental Congress held their sessions; and there the Declaration of Independence was signed, July 4th, 1776.

The *Athenæum* is adjoining, open all day to strangers.

The *Philosophical Society's Library and Cabinet.*

Independence Square is a fine shaded piece of ground behind the State House.

City Library, Fifth-street, open to the public from 2, P. M. See Franklin's apparatus, and Cromwell's clock.

The *University* contains a medical department and the Wistar Museum, with a library, garden, &c.

The *Arcade*, in Chesnut-street, is a fine building of stone. The Philadelphia Museum of Mr. Peale in the northern part. It contains a large collection of curiosities of various descriptions. The huge skeleton of a mammoth is represented entire; for the parts which were deficient on one side, have been supplied by imitations of those on the other.

Washington Square is on the other side of Sixth-street, with a handsome church on the southern side, with a range of wooden columns.

The *Pennsylvania Hospital* is a large and admirable institution, in the next street, where great numbers of sick are attended. Twenty-five cents will secure admission to the building and gardens, and also to the top.

West's Celebrated Picture of Christ healing the sick, is exhibited in a neat little building on the opposite side of the street.

The *Theatre*, in Chesnut-street, between Sixth and Seventh-streets, has a marble front.

The *Masonic Hall* is a little beyond, and somewhat in the Gothic style, with a small court yard in front.

The *Academy of Arts*, Chesnut-street, between Tenth and Eleventh, contains a collection of statues, busts, &c.

in marble and plaster, ranged in an apartment lighted from the top; and beyond, a gallery of pictures with many specimens of the works of American artists.

The *Orphans'* and the *Widows' Asylums* are in the western part of the city.

Academy of Natural Sciences, Penn's House, Letitia Court, United States Mint, &c. &c.

There are two medical institutions in this city, where lectures are delivered to great numbers of students.

The *Deaf and Dumb Asylum* is a valuable institution; as is the *Friends' Alms House* in Walnut-street, between Third and Fourth, where poor families are placed in separate houses, among small gardens, and furnished with employment.

Girard College, founded by the late Stephen Girard, is on the Ridge Road, a little out of the city. The main building is of three stories, 169 feet in length, and 111 wide, with an elegant portico with marble columns.

The banks of the Schuylkill are well formed for the display of the large public edifices which will be perceived ranged along their eminences for two or three miles, to the honour of Philadelphia, and the ornament of its environs.

Mr. Pratt's Garden is about three miles northwest from the centre of the city, and worthy of a visit. The situation is agreeable and commanding, on a little cape or promontory on the Schuylkill; and from the gravelled walks, the visiter enjoys a view down the river, of the basin, the dam, the Water Works, below which are the State Prison, House of Refuge, Hospital, the two bridges, and on the opposite side a handsome seat called "Woodlands." The Western Railroad leads through it.

The *Schuylkill Water Works.* There is a large stone building of chaste architecture, containing five large water wheels, which are capable of raising seven millions of gallons in twenty-four hours. They are turned by a current from the dam above. The reservoirs are on the hill above, which is higher than any part of the city, which it supplies. They both contain eleven millions of gallons.

Penitentiary. This is a large and singular construction. The prisoners are kept in solitary confinement.

The wall is forty feet high, built of granite, and en-

closes a square, 650 feet on each side. The cells are formed in seven long stone galleries, an octagon in the centre. The entrances to the cells are through little yards from the outside, and each has a wicket door in the gallery. A centinel in the octagon, by turning on his heel, can look through all the galleries; and the arched roofs reverberate every sound, so that he can hear a very slight noise.

The *Naval Hospital* is situated about two miles southwest from the centre of the city. The expense is defrayed by funds contributed by the officers and seamen of the U. S. navy, out of their pay. The building is on an eminence, commands an extensive view, and makes a fine appearance from a distance. The front is 386 feet in length, three stories high, and it is large enough to lodge 300 or 400 persons. The first story is of granite, and the second and third of marble, both of which kinds of stone are found in abundance in the vicinity of Philadelphia.

The *Navy Yard*, (on the banks of the Delaware.) Here, as in most of the principal navy yards of the U. States, ships of war are built under the shelter of immense buildings, which protect the workmen and the timber from exposure to the weather. The line of battle ship Pennsylvania, the "Franklin" and "North Carolina," and the frigates United States and Guerriere were built at this place.

The north side of the navy yard is devoted to brick buildings for the residence of officers, ship timber, &c. while at the south end are the workshops. The Marine Barracks are on the western side; and the area of the yard, which is walled with brick, is about twelve acres.

The extensive meadows south of Philadelphia present a beautiful scene of fertility and cultivation. A ride in that direction at morning or evening is recommended.

Geology of Pennsylvania. A geological survey of this state has been in progress five years at the direction of the Legislature, by Professor Rogers. Serpentine, asbestos, and many interesting minerals, are found in the southeastern part at Chestnut Hill. Bituminous coal beds exist west of the Alleghanies in many places, (becoming more bituminous as you go north,) and anthracite

ast of them. The purest Lehigh coal contains 88½ per cent of carbon, and Schuylkill, 92; Bituminous, 87. There are numerous veins of brown oxide and compact carbonate of iron: the latter occurring with both kinds of coal. Some of the ores yield about 70 per cent of iron. Magnetic oxide is found in the southeastern part of the state. Silicate of zinc, yielding 50,40 of metal, is found in Northumberland county.

The *Chesapeake and Delaware Canal* is intended for sloops of the largest class, and schooners: the locks being 100 by 22 feet, and the canal 60 feet wide at the water line.

The principal objects are the harbour on the Delaware, the adjoining embankment on St. George's Marsh, the Deep Cut, and the Summit Bridge.

The *Harbour on the Delaware* is at Delaware City. It is formed by two piers running into the water: one 500 feet long, and the other 600, with a return pier of 100 feet.

THE PENNSYLVANIA CANALS. Under this general name is comprehended a great and extensive system of internal improvements, for several years designed, and partly accomplished, by the Legislature of this state.

ROUTES TO THE COAL MINES.

In consequence of the opening of the vast beds of coal between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, at a distance of about 80 or 100 miles north of Philadelphia, that region has become an object of great interest.

In the tract of country north from Philadelphia, are found inexhaustible quantities of coal, in elevated ridges and mountains of the Alleghany range, which are supposed to be connected with those which are known on the western side of the range, although they are of different characteristics. The western coal is easily combustible, and resembles that imported from Liverpool, &c. while the former is hard, very difficult to kindle, and burns with very little flame. It is, however, of great purity, being of that sort known to geologists by the name of Anthracite, and is now very extensively used for fuel in Philadelphia, New-York, and different parts of the country. The varie-

ties of this coal come down in a kind of rude square boats, called arks, drawing only 12 or 15 inches of water, but containing about 250 bushels each, which may usually be seen on the shores of the Schuylkill, and at the wharves in the Delaware. It is only a few years since this coal was supposed to be entirely worthless; and now the demand is enormous.

The whole length of the line of navigation, undertaken by the Schuylkill company, is 108 miles; and the work was considered the greatest ever performed in this country by a company. It commences at the Lancaster Schuylkill bridge, and ends at Mount Carbon; 62 miles of it are by canals, and 46 by pools in the river.

The obstacles which the surface of the country presents to works of such a nature in this state, are unusually great, as may be supposed, when it is remarked, that eight ranges of mountains pass through Pennsylvania from northeast to southwest, and that the height of land is supposed to be 8 or 900 feet in the lowest place, so that the rivers descend very much in their courses. It has been necessary to make more lockages on the Schuylkill line, than on the whole Erie canal in New-York. Beside this, the country is of the transition formation, with sloping strata, which cause much leaking.

Route to the Lehigh Coal Mines at Mauch Chunk.

There are three routes from Philadelphia by which Mauch Chunk may be reached: 1st. By the way of Bethlehem. 2d. By the way of Easton through Doylestown—and 3d. By the way of Bristol; also through Easton. By either route you reach the village in a day and a half.

Canal Route to the Schuylkill Coal Mines at Mount Carbon.

Manayunk is a large manufacturing village, furnished with water by a canal 3 miles in length, through which the boat will pass.

Plymouth Locks. The marble quarries are in this vicinity.

NORRISTOWN contains some fine houses, as well as a court house, jail, and two churches, one in the Gothic style, which stands in a conspicuous situation.

READING, 54 miles from Philadelphia, is a place of considerable importance, inhabited by Germans, and contains some handsome public buildings. The *Union Canal* begins 2 miles below Reading, passes up the western shore of the river to the valley of the Tulpehocken; and then follows that valley till within 5 miles of Lebanon, where begins the summit level. In all this distance it rises 311 feet, by numerous locks of 4 and 8 feet lift. The canal is 24 feet wide at bottom, 4 deep and 36 on the surface.—On this part of the canal is the *Tunnel;* an excavation bored through a hill for a distance of 729 feet, the face of the hill having been cut away at the entrance 25 feet. This dark and gloomy passage is 18 feet in breadth and 14 feet high.

We return to the Schuylkill Navigation. From Reading, the road passes for some distance near the river, and affords an opportunity to see the canals, dams, &c. made to assist the navigation.

The road to Hamburgh from Reading, lies through the Great Limestone Valley of Pennsylvania; which has the Kittatinny chain of mountains on the north, and the Blue Ridge on the south. The surface is beautifully varied by the natural undulations of the surface.

HAMBURGH is a small village with nearly a hundred houses, with a church situated in a romantic position, at the entrance of the

Schuylkill Water Gap. This is a narrow gorge, through which the river runs over a steep and rocky channel for 4 or 5 miles; leaving no room upon its banks, which rise abruptly on each side to the height of several hundred feet. The road has been cut out along the face of one of these ranges, at a great elevation; where the surface is in many places of such a declivity, as to require it to be supported by walls of stone. The views which are here afforded to the traveller, are romantic and varied in a high degree.

The *Little Schuylkill River*, a branch of the principal stream, runs through a valley of the same general description; and here lies the road to Mount Carbon.

The *Tunnel.* This is a place where a hill has been bored through 375 yards for a canal, about 3 miles from Orwigsburgh.

Mount Carbon, 8 miles, is in sight of several coal mines.

The coal country in this region begins in Luzerne, on the upper part of the Lackawana river, following its course to the Susquehanna, and along that stream, principally on the eastern bank, to 18 miles beyond Wilkesbarre It runs south to the Lehigh river, and thence southwest, through Schuylkill county.

It is estimated to extend about 100 miles; and about the middle of the range is 8 or 9 miles wide, growing narrower towards each end. At Mount Carbon the coal occurs in beds 4 or 5 feet in thickness, generally running east and west; and dipping to the south at 45°, with a slate rock immediately over it, and strata of sandstone and earth above. The slate, as usual, in the vicinity of coal, presents the impressions of organized substances, at some ancient period imbedded in its substance: such as the leaves of laurel, fern, &c.

In consequence of the inclination of the coal veins into the earth, the miners have, in some places, sunk shafts to the depth of 150 feet, with lateral excavations, east and west, of various lengths to 300. Two small carriages called Trams, are used in a sloping shaft to bring the coal out, being made to descend by turns; but in the horizontal one, which has been carried in several hundred feet, they employ wheelbarrows. Some of the veins run perpendicularly.

The mammoth coal mine of Messrs. Stees and Oliver, near Pinegrove, took fire in March, 1841, and continued to burn. Beyond Newcastle, Pa. is a mine which has been burning several months, and formed several openings or craters on the top of a mountain.

Road to the Lehigh Coal Mines at Mauch Chunk.

Philadelphia to Rising Sun, 4 miles; Branchtown, (Child's Tavern,) 4; Shoemakertown, 8; Jenkintown, 10; Abington, 12; Willowgrove, 14; Horsham, 16; Graham park, 22; Newville; Doylestown, 26; Danville, 29; Roderick's tavern,; Tohicken bridge; Easton, 5; Mauch Chunk.

New Hope is in a romantic situation ; and Goat Hill rises opposite to the height of 500 feet, its top affording a fine view.

Delaware Water Gap. The scenery at this spot is beautiful. The course of the river appears at a little distance as if arrested by two opposite mountains, between which it flows in a narrow channel, suddenly contracting itself to a furlong's breadth from a broad, smooth, and unbroken sheet, like a lake of considerable extent.

Easton is a village of some size, and a central point from which numerous roads diverge, and stage coaches run in various directions. It is situated in a rich valley, enclosed by the South and Blue Mountains. It is about 52 miles from Philadelphia and contains many inhabitants. Excellent slates are made here. Within a compass of a mile and a half are 18 mills.

The following is a list of distances from Easton on the different stage routes. New-York, 70 miles; Schooley's Mountain, 23; Morristown, 41; New-Brunswick, 45; Bethlehem, 12; Mauch Chunk, 34; Nazareth, 7; Delaware Wind Gap, 12; Water Gap, 20; Stroudsburgh, 27; Wilkesbarre, 52; Belvidere, 12; Reading, 52; Newtown, (Sussex county,) 40.

THE DELAWARE AND HUDSON CANAL. It commences at Kingston on the Hudson river, and runs over to the Delaware river, through the valley of the Neversink creek, thence up the valley of the Delaware to the Lackawaxen creek, and up that creek to the foot of the railway. This is a continuous canal of 117 miles in length. The railway commences at the termination of the canal, and runs over Moosick mountain to the coal mines at Carbondale on the Lackawana creek, 16 1-2 miles, overcoming an elevation of 858 feet.

At *Easton* will be seen the Dam over the Delaware, at the termination of the works for improving the navigation of Lehigh river, from Mauch Chunk to this place.

The road to *Mauch Chunk* leads through *Bethlehem*, 12 miles. This is a neatly built place in a romantic and delightful situation, along the course of a swift running brook. It is inhabited by Germans, and little English will be heard spoken in the place. There is an old church and

an academy for the education of girls, under the management of the Moravians.

The works on the Lehigh river are on a large scale. The river descends 365 feet, and requires 52 locks and 21 dams. The locks are intended for steamboats capable of carrying 150 tons of coal, 100 feet long and 30 wide.

The *Lehigh Water Gap*, 25 miles from Easton and 11 from *Lehighton*, 6 miles from Mauch Chunk. Here is a bridge. The first objects that attract attention near the village of Mauch Chunk, are the lock in the river, and the chute or inclined plane, at the end of the railway, down which the loaded coal cars slide to the wharf on the river, where they load the boats and arks. The latter carry about 10 tons. The train of cars coming down the railway will often be heard rumbling as the traveller approaches the village.

MAUCH CHUNK, 90 miles from New-York and 70 from Philadelphia. There is a spacious hotel in this young and flourishing village, which has been well kept, and serves as the rendezvous for numerous parties of visiters every season. There are few places where a stranger will find more to gratify him than here. The village is shut in by rude mountains, of such height that the sun is invisible to many of the inhabitants during the short days. The hotel commands a view of some parts of

The Railway, which leads from near the coal mines to the Lehigh River. This was the second ever constructed in the United States—the Quincy Railway, in Massachusetts, being the first. It extends a distance of nine miles, along the side of a mountain.

The sleepers, on which the railway rests, are of wood. The rails are also of wood, 4 by 6 inches, and covered with an iron plate $\frac{2}{8}$ of an inch thick.

The coal mine lies a little on the opposite side of the mountain; and the coal cars are first drawn by horses to the beginning of the railway up an acclivity of 5-8ths of a mile. The summit is 982 feet above the river.

Pleasure wagons, like dearborns, are occasionally used to carry strangers up and down the railway; but they often go up in the returning cars. The average rise of the way is 18 inches in 100 feet, which is scarcely perceptible to the eye, and permits a single horse to draw up three empty

cars. In coming down, however, by their own gravity, the carriages would, if permitted, move with immense rapidity. In 1827 they were restricted to a rate not exceeding 8 miles an hour. It is said that they had previously gone 15 and even 20. The road generally passes along a narrow shelf, which is alarming to a stranger, particularly in descending; some of the precipices being 500 or 600 feet.

The Tunnel is seen in going up, about 400 feet above the road. It is 12 feet high, 20 wide, and about 800 long. It was cut through the mountain in 1826, to obtain a short passage to a bed of coal supposed to lie on the other side. A shaft was sunk sixty-four feet from the summit of the hill without finding coal; five hundred feet beyond this shaft towards the north, a hole has been bored to the depth of one hundred and ten feet; coal was found at eighty feet, and the auger continued in coal to the extremity of the bore. The Company, however, were disappointed; but they have an inexhaustible supply of this useful article, as their land extends 14 miles back from the river, and along the road; and 10 or 12 miles are underlaid by beds of anthracite coal.

The cars are made of strong oak timbers, and planked up on three sides, with a swinging door in the rear. Some have been constructed, in which stout sheet iron has been substituted for plank. They are six feet four inches long, three feet wide at top, and two feet at bottom, and about three feet in depth, resting on wheels with cast iron rims or fellies two feet in diameter, one inch thick, and about four inches in breadth, with a strong edge or flanch, one inch in thickness, and about two inches wide, which prevents them from slipping off the rails.

The cars may be stopped immediately by a long lever, which brings strong bearers against two of the wheels, and causes great friction. The guide to every brigade of eleven cars holds a rope attached to all the levers.

A curious machine, called the Brake, is also used.

There is generally a stop to be made in the midst of the course, to wait for other cars passing, and to oil the wheels.

Several ingenious experiments have been resorted to in different parts of the railroad, to avoid some inconve-

niencies which might otherwise be caused by sudden turns, right angles, cross roads, bridges, &c. The railway is in several parts supported by a stone wall at the side. Cross roads are not intercepted by it, for the rails are interrupted so as to correspond with the ruts; at the short turns, one rail is raised in a curve of a few inches to give the car a new direction; and at a right angle, like those at the mine and at the chute above the Lehigh, revolving platforms are placed which turn the cars round, forty-five degrees.

The cars themselves weigh about 1500 lbs. each, and run on wheels two feet in diameter. Strangers often make an excursion in them for the novelty of the mode of travelling. Several hundreds of such cars are in use. They carry the coal to the Chute above the river, down which they are sent 315 feet.

At the end of the railroad is a platform on the bank of the Lehigh river, down which the coal is let over one of the rails on an inclined plane of 750 feet, (200 feet perpendicular height,) to the stone houses, the wharf and the boats. Each loaded car is connected to an empty one, which it draws up, by a rope that passes round a large cylinder or drum. A car goes down in about one minute and twenty seconds. The noise of the cars on the railway is perceptible at a great distance.

The *Mine*, or quarry, opens upon the road by passages cut in the earth. These conduct into an area formed with great regularity, by the removal of coal, which has been dug out in such a manner as to keep the surface on an inclined plane, where the carts drive in, load, and then pass out at the other passage. The coal is very hard, pure and black, with a beautiful conchoidal fracture, and perfectly clean in handling.

The surface of the ground was covered with a coat of sand two feet thick, interspersed with sandstone; under that was eight feet of black pulverized coal; and then came the coal itself.

Routes from Philadelphia to Baltimore and Pittsburgh.

From Philadelphia to Baltimore, through Frenchtown, 115 miles by steamboat and railroad; steamboat to Fort

Mifflin, 8 miles; Chester, 10; Marcus Hook, 4; Christiana Creek, Delaware, 8; New-Castle, 5; Railroad to Frenchtown, Maryland, 16; Steamboat to Turkey Point, 13; Pool's Island, 22; Miller's Island, 8; North Point, 8; Fort McHenry, 10; Baltimore, 3.

Do. through Wilmington, 94 miles by railroad. To Wilmington, 28 miles; Elkton, 18; Port Deposit, 11; Havre de Grace, 5; (Here you cross the Susquehannah near the lower falls in a steamboat); Bush River Viaduct, 13; Gunpowder River Viaduct, (a mile long, a striking scene,) 8; Baltimore, 11.

From Philadelphia to Pittsburgh, 391 miles. The railroad (from Vine and Broad-streets,) leads through Pratt's Garden, and crosses Schuylkill river above Fairmount, on a viaduct 1045 feet long, 30 above the water. It passes Buck Tavern, 11 miles from Philadelphia, Paoli, 10; Valley Creek, 8; Coatesville, 11; Gap, 11; Mill Creek, 6; Lancaster, 12; Mountjoy, 12; Middletown, 15; Harrisburgh, 9; Canal to the Gap of the Blue Ridge, 5; Duncan's Island, 12; Newport, 10; Thompsontown, 11; Mifflintown, 11; Lewistown, 14; Waynesburgh, 14; Huntingdon, 29; Alexandria, 14; Williamsburgh, 12; Hollidaysburgh, 13. The Portage railroad, 37 miles long, crosses the Alleghany mountains to Johnstown, rising 1398 feet, and descending 1172, by five inclined planes on each side. On the top is the tunnel, 870 feet long, and 20 high. A canal to Laurel Hill, 7; (passing a tunnel of 917 feet under a farm and a well;) Lockport, 10; Blainsville, 13; Saltzburgh, 16; Warrentown, 12; Leechburgh, 10; Alleghany Aqueduct, 3; Logan's Ferry, 15; Pittsburgh, 18.

From Philadelphia to Pittsburgh, railroad and stage route, 305 miles, about 3½ days; railroad to Harrisburgh, 105; Chambersburgh, 51; stagecoaches to McConnelstown, 19; Bedford, 31; Shellsburgh, 9; Stoystown, 19; Laughlintown, 16; Greensburgh, 23; Pittsburgh, 32.

ROUTE FROM PHILADELPHIA TO NEW-YORK.

Leaving Philadelphia for New-York, the ship house, in the navy yard, is seen over the little island in the river. Near the upper part of the city are the ship yards; and

beyond, three glass houses near the water, with white walls and black roofs. Steeples and shot towers are the principal objects rising above the great mass of houses in the city.

The banks of the Delaware are low, and present an uniformity quite unfriendly to the picturesque. The towns are, however, interesting in the history of the revolution, as will be seen a little beyond.

BURLINGTON in New-Jersey, 18 miles from Philadelphia, presents a handsome appearance; with a row of fine residences facing the river, in front of which is a street with a beautiful sloping bank.

BRISTOL, a little above, and on the opposite side, has also a number of gentlemen's seats; and handsome flower gardens on the bank, ornamented with fine willows, &c.

BORDENTOWN, 28 miles from Philadelphia, and 7 below Trenton, stands on a steep sand bank, through which a road is cut to the water. Just north of the village is the late residence of Joseph Bonaparte, the Count de Survilliers, once King of Spain.

TRENTON, 33 m. from Philadelphia. This town, at the falls of the river, is the capital of the state of New Jersey. Trenton is a town of considerable size, with a great number of stores and the aspect of business. The bridge across the Delaware has 5 arches, and is a handsome structure.

Lamberton is a village where the coach offices are, and apparently forms a part of Trenton.

The *State Prison* is situated a little south of the town.

In Dec. 1776, the English had 4000 men on the east side of the Delaware, in Trenton, Bordentown, Blackhorse, and Burlington, with strong detachments at Princeton and New-Brunswick, with their magazines.

On Christmas night, three divisions of the American troops attempted to cross the Delaware: one at Bristol for Burlington; one a mile below Trenton; and one nine miles above, under Washington and Greene. This was the largest, but principally militia; it approached Trenton by two roads, attacking it at 8, A. M. very unexpectedly, and putting the English and German troops (about 1500) to the rout. 500 escaped; the rest surrendered, being

the regiments of Ralle, Anspach, and Knyphausen. Ralle was killed in resisting. The other divisions could not cross on account of the ice, and Washington returned with his captives and six pieces of artillery. This successful stroke greatly encouraged the country, as it was the first victory over those German mercenaries.

Washington soon after recrossed the river, and posted his army at Trenton. On the 2d of Jan. 1777, Lord Cornwallis reached Trenton; and Washington fortified himself on the Assumsick. But he was too weak to hazard an engagement; and the Delaware was filled with ice.

Being hardly pressed, Washington had formed the plan of a retreat, expecting to be unable to remove any thing but the soldiers and what they could carry, as the soil was so unfavourable. and the weather so mild and wet, that wagons could not pass. Cornwallis had sent to Princeton for a regiment to join him, that he might attack the Americans immediately. In the night, however, General Greene reported that the weather had suddenly become cold; and at midnight, Washington was able to begin his march, with all his baggage and artillery. This was done, and all the fires left burning. The British had no intimation of their departure until they heard the guns firing at Princeton.

PRINCETON, 10 miles. This village is situated on an elevated ridge of land, which, on several sides, rises with a long and easy slope, and commands a prospect of considerable extent.

In approaching it from the west, the Theological Academy, which is of stone and 4 stories high, is seen on the right; and *Nassau Hall* in the centre of the town, opposite the stage house. The college yard is large and shaded with trees; and the burying ground contains the ashes of the presidents of the institution: Aaron Burr, Jonathan Edwards, Samuel Davis, Samuel Finley, John Witherspoon, and Samuel S. Smith.

Washington met at Stony Brook, north of the present road, a little way from Princeton, and defeated the British regiment. He then marched north to the high grounds at Morristown.

During the battle of Princeton, it is related that a can-

non shot entered the chapel, and tore away the head from a portrait of George III.

New-Brunswick. Here steamboats as well as the railroad communicate with New-York.

The view is pretty from the hill above; whence the public buildings appear to good advantage, particularly the Theological Seminary, which is under the synod of the Dutch Reformed Church. The banks below are picturesque, but afterwards are low and little varied.

In the spring of 1777, Washington advanced from near Morristown to Middlebrook, where he intrenched himself on the heights, in full view of New-Brunswick. The British tried various stratagems to decoy him from this commanding position, and once succeeded; but discovering their intentions to surround him, he quickly regained it, and they were soon after obliged to give up all hopes of penetrating in this direction, and devoted their attention to co-operating with Gen. Burgoyne, who was coming down towards Albany.

Perth Amboy, 13 miles. Here is usually some shipping; but the place has little to attract observation.

Elizabethtown Point, 15 miles from New-York. The village is partly seen about 2 miles inland.

Staten Island is large and elevated, with but few inhabitants, and a small cluster of houses.

On entering New-York Bay, Fort Lafayette is seen in the Narrows, between Staten and Long Islands, which is the passage to the sea. The city presents a close mass of houses, with Castle Williams on Governor's Island, seen near it on the right; and Ellis's and Bedlow's Islands on the left with their fortifications. On approaching, the prominent objects are the tall steeples of numerous churches, the dome of the City Hall, and other prominent buildings. The clusters of trees observed on the shore in front of the city, are on the Battery: a place once fortified, but now the principal public square; and Castle Clinton just west of it has been converted into a place of amusement for summer evenings.

ROUTE TO THE VIRGINIA SPRINGS.

The Virginia Springs. Mineral springs of different kinds are found in almost every county in this state west of the Blue Ridge; and some of them are much resorted to in late years by invalids and travellers for pleasure from a distance, not a few of whom come from the northern states. The accommodations are various. At some the visiter fares well; at others, families find it necessary to take servants and some furniture with them, if they wish to be comfortable, as they will find no habitations provided, except small ones, chiefly log houses, while a common table is set in the hall of a pavilion.

The Hot Springs, in Bath county, are considered useful in rheumatic cases, and resorted to chiefly in July and August. The water of one is at 96°, and another as high as 112°, Fahrenheit.

The Sweet Springs are in Monroe county, and are at times much frequented by a variety of company.

The Natural Bridge is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the United States. It is so well formed, so safe and so conveniently situated, that it is crossed by a public road. The traveller, however, might easily pass it without observing it; as it is 60 feet broad, and partly overgrown with trees. To see it a stop must be made, and the traveller must walk to the brow of the precipice. The finest view is from below; and to enjoy it he must descend to the level of Cedar creek, which flows there. The banks are almost perpendicular for an extent of about 80 yards, and almost 200 feet in height, where they are connected by the bridge, which forms a fine arch from side to side, surprisingly regular for a work of nature. The distance between the banks at the water's level is 45 feet, and 90 above. The bridge consists of a solid rock, filling the upper part of this chasm, and of about the following dimensions: length 90 feet, breath 60, and thickness 40.

Wier's Cave. This is one of the most beautiful caverns in the world, and is well worthy of a visit. It is also in Rockingham county. It is under the charge of a man whose care and attentions may be relied on by strangers. He will furnish specimens of the beautiful spar with

which it abounds, and pack them for transportation. Every visiter here and at other mineral localities, should procure specimens, if not an entire suite of specimens, for himself, his friends, or some scientific institution or association.

Wier's Cave extends about 800 yards, and is divided into several apartments of different sizes. Torches must be carried the whole distance; and those who wish to examine it at leisure should take in some refreshments. The guides will illuminate some parts by planting lights in several places. The walls are formed of the most beautiful crystallized carbonate of lime, or calcareous spar. The crystals are of various forms, size and colour, and reflect the light with a most brilliant sparkling. In some places are thin sheets of the same incrustations, which have the appearance of richly flowing drapery; and from the lofty roof of one of the halls is one which appears as if floating in the air. It has received the name of Elijah's Mantle. Numerous stalactites hang from the roof like icicles; others form beautiful colonnades, extending to the floor. Many stalagmites stand on the ground, several feet high. In the "Organ Room" are rows of these, which are not only small, hollow, and often transparent, but so slender as to vibrate when touched, and give musical sounds of various pitches, like the notes of an instrument.

Other particulars, equally interesting, we have not room to give.

Madison's Cave, in the same county, though only 300 feet in extent, is somewhat similar to Wier's Cave; and another in Frederick county, near the North Mountain. The Blowing Cave is situated in the Alleghany Mountains, and another in the Cumberland ridge.

In other parts of the United States are many caves, most of which however lie out of the principal routes of travellers. Of these, the great Kentucky Cavern is the principal, which is probably the largest in the world, being ten miles or more in extent, with halls covering several acres. In the north, caves of considerable interest are found on the Swatara river, Pennsylvania, Watertown and Rhinebeck, New-York, besides several in Vermont, in Derby, Dorset and Clarendon. Most of these are in limestone regions, and have probably been formed by the washing of subterranean currents of water.

Richmond, the capital of Virginia, is on the eastern side of James River, about 150 miles from its mouth. Fine steamboats go up to the city, but ships stop a short distance below. The falls forbid navigation above, except to boats. There is a canal for boats round the falls, 32 miles long. The principal streets are broad and straight. The *Capitol* is a fine building on an eminence on the model of a Grecian temple. Mines of inferior bituminous coal in the vicinity furnish much of the fuel. There are some pleasant rides in the neighbourhood.

Norfolk, the principal seaport of Virginia, is situated at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay, on a part of that extensive level, sandy, pine bearing region, which forms the eastern coast of the United States, from New-Jersey southward. There is nothing interesting in the scenery; and but little to attract a traveller. The United States Navy Yard is opposite.

The *Dismal Swamp Canal* extends into North Carolina to Albemarle sound, 23 miles.

Old Point Comfort, on the Chesapeake, is the position of one of the strongest fortresses in the Union. The situation is low, sandy and solitary, and scarcely discernible from the steamboat in passing.

SOUTHERN ROUTES AND DISTANCES.

From New-Orleans to Charleston, by land and water. Mobile 114 miles, Steamboat to St. Joseph's 215, Steamboat to St. Mark's 85, Railroad to Tallahassee 21, stagecoach to Brunswick, Georgia, 210, Steamboat to Charleston 160.

Or, from Mobile by stagecoaches to Montgomery, Alabama, Columbus, Indian Springs, Georgia, Greensboro', and by railroad to Charleston.

Railroad from Charleston to Augusta 136 miles, 12 hours The country, most of the way is nearly level, and sandy, with few objects of interest. To Woodstock 15 miles, Summersville 7, Branchville 40, Midway 10, Blakesville 18, Aiken 30. Here is the summit, 510 feet above tide water, 360 above Augusta.

Here are two other railroads from Augusta: one to

Athens, Georgia, 114 miles northeast; one east to Greensborough 100. A railroad there to Knoxville, Tennessee 97, is to be made.

From Charleston to Savannah, by Steamboats 11 miles, Fort Moultrie 4, Coffin Land 6, Stony Inlet 11, S. Edisto Inlet 27, St. Helena Sound 3, Truncard's Inlet 21, Hilton Head 4, Bloody Point 18, Savannah 17.

By land 118 miles, Ashley River 6, Green's Tavern 8, Hick's, do. 10, Jackson Borough 10, Pompon Post-office 3, Thompson's Tavern 11, Saltketcher Church 9, Pocotaligo 7, Coosawhatchee 6, Beck's Ferry 23, Savannah 25.

From Savannah a railroad is partly finished northeast to Macon, 210.

From Charleston to New-York by ship, 670 miles.

To Cape Fear 120 miles, Cape Look Out 75, Cape Hatteras 78, Capes of Virginia 140, Cape May 120, Barnegat 70, New-York Bar 45, Sandy Hook 3, Narrows 11, New-York 8.

From Charleston to New-York, by land and water. Steamboat to Wilmington, North Carolina, daily, 14 hours. Railroad to Weldon, through Waynesboro' and Enfield, 10 hours, Railroad to Portsmouth, 77 miles up the Chesapeake Bay. Steamboat to James River 6, Old Point Comfort 20, New Point Comfort 10, Rappahannock river, 55, St. Mary's Outlet 42, Port Tobacco 38, Mouth of Potomac 15, Mount Vernon 30, Alexandria 9, Washington city 6. Railroad to Baltimore, through Bladensburgh.

Or, from Norfolk to Baltimore by Steamboat 197 miles. Or from Norfolk to Richmond by Steamboat 117, passing Jamestown 24, the first settlement in Virginia, (1609.)

Or, from Weldon, North Carolina, to Washington, through Petersburgh, 204 miles. Railroad to Petersburgh, Virginia 60, Richmond 22, Fredericksburgh 64, Belleplaine 11. Steamboat to Washington, as before, 47.

Reflections of the Traveller at the termination of his Journey.

An intelligent and virtuous traveller cannot fail to have made many useful observations, and experienced many feelings of an interesting nature, which he will wish to lay up in his memory, and recur to in future. In such a person, travelling tends to foster patriotism of the best kind. We know the beauty of that inheritance, which we have received from our ancestors, when we have seen it; and intercourse with our most estimable countrymen leads us to place a proper value on our national institutions and national union.

On returning to the enjoyments of home and friends, with becoming feelings of gratitude to Him, whose hand has guided and protected us, how natural is the inquiry, "how may I act for the improvement of society around me?" If we have learned any lessons of disinterestedness, let us endeavour to bring them into habitual practice. If we have acquired any knowledge which might be useful to agriculture, arts or sciences in our neighbourhood, let us impart it to those who know how to apply it. Popular lectures, libraries and literary and scientific associations will merit patronage.

One of the most important subjects which now occupy the attention of our countrymen, is public education; and in several of the states, especially that of New-York, the traveller may have seen most valuable plans of improvement in operation. No man can be too much engrossed in business, or in too obscure a situation, to exert some useful influence in favour of the common schools of his state, county, town, or district. He may excite that interest in others which he feels himself, impart to them similar views, assist in procuring better methods of instruction or discipline, found a district library, or in some other way promote the diffusion of the sound knowledge, habits, taste, and sentiments, which the country so much needs, for her happiness and security.

APPENDIX.

Extract of a letter from the Baroness Reidesel, referred to on page 81.

"But severe trials awaited us, and on the 7th of October, our misfortunes began. I was at breakfast with my husband, and heard that something was intended. On the same day I expected Generals Burgoyne, Phillips and Frazer to dine with us. I saw a great movement among the troops; my husband told me, it was merely a reconnaissance, which gave me no concern, as it often happened. I walked out of the house and met several Indians in their war dresses, with guns in their hands. When I asked them where they were going, they cried out War! War! (meaning they were going to battle.) This filled me with apprehension, and I scarcely got home before I heard reports of cannon and musketry, which grew louder by degrees, till at last the noise became excessive. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon, instead of the guests whom I expected, General Frazer was brought on a litter mortally wounded. The table which was already set, was instantly removed, and a bed placed in its stead for the wounded General. I sat trembling in a corner; the noise grew louder and the alarm increased; the thought that my husband might perhaps be brought in, wounded in the same way, was terrible to me, and distressed me exceedingly. General Frazer said to the surgeon, '*tell me if my wound is mortal, do not flatter me.*' The ball had passed through his body, and unhappily for the General, he had eaten a very hearty breakfast, by which the stomach was distended, and the ball, as the surgeon said, had passed through it. I heard him often exclaim with a sigh, 'Oh fatal ambition! Poor General Burgoyne! Oh my poor wife!' He was asked if he had any request to make, to which he replied, that

'If General Burgoyne would permit it, he should like to be buried at six o'clock in the evening on the top of a mountain, in a redoubt which had been built there.' I did not know which way to turn, all the other rooms were full of sick. Towards evening I saw my husband coming, then I forgot all my sorrows and thanked God that he was spared to me. He ate in great haste with me and his aid-de-camp, behind the house. We had been told that we had the advantage of the enemy, but the sorrowful faces I beheld told a different tale, and before my husband went away, he took me one side, and said every thing was going very bad, that I must keep myself in readiness to leave the place, but not to mention it to any one. I made the pretence that I would move the next morning into my new house, and had every thing packed up ready.

"Lady H. Ackland had a tent not far from our house; in this she slept, and the rest of the day she was in the camp. All of a sudden a man came to tell her that her husband was mortally wounded and taken prisoner; on hearing this she became very miserable; we comforted her by telling her, that the wound was only slight, and at the same time advised her to go over to her husband, to do which she would certainly obtain permission, and then she could attend him herself; she was a charming woman and very fond of him. I spent much of the night in comforting her, and then went again to my children whom I had put to bed. I could not go to sleep, as I had General Frazer and all the other wounded gentlemen in my room, and I was sadly afraid my children would awake, and by their crying disturb the dying man in his last moments, who often addressed me and apologized '*for the trouble he gave me.*' About three o'clock in the morning I was told he could not hold out much longer; I had desired to be informed of the near approach of this sad crisis, and I then wrapped up my children in their clothes, and went with them into the room below. About 8 o'clock in the morning *he died.* After he was laid out and his corpse wrapped up in a sheet, we came again into the room, and had this sorrowful sight before us the whole day, and to add to this melancholy scene, almost every moment some officer of my acquaintance was brought in wounded. The cannonade commenced again; a retreat was spoken of,

but not the smallest motion was made towards it. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon I saw the house which had just been built for me in flames, and the enemy was now not far off. We knew that General Burgoyne would not refuse the last request of General Frazer, though by his acceding to it, an unnecessary delay was occasioned, by which the inconvenience of the army was much increased. At 6 o'clock the corpse was brought out, and we saw all the Generals attend it to the mountain; the chaplain, Mr. Brundell, performed the funeral service, rendered unusually solemn and awful, from its being accompanied by constant peals from the enemy's artillery. Many cannon balls flew close by me, but I had my eyes directed towards the mountain, where my husband was standing, amidst the fire of the enemy. and of course, I could not think of my own danger. General Gates afterwards said, that if he had known it had been a funeral he would not have permitted it to be fired on."

Lady Harriet Ackland went to the American camp after the action, to take care of her husband before the surrender, and the Baroness Reidesel afterwards. They were both received with the greatest kindness and delicacy, epecially by General Schuyler.

Population according to the Census of 1830 *and* 1840.

	1830	1840
Maine, - -	399,955	501,798
New-Hampshire,	269,328	284,481
Vermont, - -	280,652	291,818
Massachusetts, -	610,408	737,784
Rhode Island, -	97,199	108,837
Connecticut, -	297,665	310,131
New-York, -	1,915,608	2,432,835
New-Jersey, -	320,823	373,276
Pennsylvania, -	1,348,233	1,850,000
Delaware, -	76,748	78,120
Maryland, -	447,040	467,567
Ohio, - -	937,903	1,515,703

INDEX.